Introduction

Welcome to *Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition*. This is the book for people who want to know more about how to use and support Microsoft Windows than most other books dare to detail. While covering all versions in many respects, this book devotes most coverage to Windows Vista and XP. Whether you want to install, manage, or troubleshoot the Windows operating system, this book goes far deeper than just the basics. Whether you support a large network of Windows machines, a few Windows PCs in a small office/home office environment, or just a single at-home system, this book can quickly turn you into an advanced Windows power user.

Is This Book for You?

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is designed for people who want a thorough understanding of Windows and how it works without wasting time and pages on endless handholding through basic, everyday tasks. Each section fully explains management and troubleshooting issues related to Windows, including user management, networking, and security issues. Over the course of this book you’ll develop a feel for what goes on behind the stylish graphical user interface so you can rely on your own judgment and observations and not some table of canned troubleshooting steps.

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is written for people who will install, configure, maintain, and repair systems they use personally or in a corporate environment. To accomplish these tasks, you need a level of knowledge much higher than that of an average system user. You must know exactly which tool to use for a task and how to use the tool correctly. This book can help you achieve this level of knowledge.

Chapter-by-Chapter Breakdown

Chapter 1, “Windows Version History,” examines the very beginnings of PC operating systems from DOS all the way through Windows XP and Vista, including the latest Service Packs. Microsoft operating systems have had quite a wild ride over the years and it’s amazing to see how the operating system we all use almost every day has become what it is.

Chapter 2, “Windows Boot (Startup),” details the Windows startup process, including what takes place between power-up and the appearance of the Welcome screen. In addition, it includes detailed information about Windows services, which are processes that run in the background to provide support for Windows networking, searching, authentication, and management.

Chapter 3, “Installing Windows,” explains procedures and issues regarding the preparation and installation of Windows. It includes detailed steps for baseline installations for single desktops as well as in a more complex networked environment.

Chapter 4, “Upgrading Windows,” discusses how to upgrade Windows to a new version. You look at paths for upgrading existing systems to either Windows XP or Vista. Also shown are methods for migrating user settings and documents to new Windows computers.

Chapter 5, “Tweaking and Tuning Windows,” shows you how to configure Windows for peak performance and usability, using the Windows configuration dialogs and special-purpose tools such as TweakUI and the Registry Editor. In addition, we’ll give you a checklist you can use to identify and fix the most common Windows performance bottlenecks.
Chapter 6, “Networking Windows,” tells you how to configure Windows to run a reliable and secure network at home or at the office. Whether you have two computers or two hundred, a network can immediately pay for itself—many times over—by letting you share printers, giving you access to files from any computer, and letting you share a single Internet connection among several computers.

Chapter 7, “Protecting and Securing Windows,” covers the steps you can take to ensure your Windows PC is well protected from outside intrusion. Have you lost your administrator account password? Would you like some help protecting your computer from spyware and viruses? We’ll help you learn how to recover lost passwords, use firewalls to block intruders, and protect your computer from viruses, spyware, and trojans. Learn how to take an active approach to security and harden your existing security to stop attacks before they start.

In Chapter 8, “Managing Windows,” we cover the most important Windows management functions: adding and managing user accounts, hardware, device drivers, and hard disks. In addition, Chapter 8 gets down and dirty with Windows Backup, showing you how make essential backups of your precious data and how to restore those backups should the data on your hard drive be lost or corrupted.

In Chapter 9, “Windows Commands and Scripting,” we cover Windows scripting essentials and the oft-forgotten-but-highly-useful world of the command prompt. The command prompt environment not only runs old MS-DOS programs, but also gives you access to a large number of efficient, concise, and powerful Windows management and operating tools. The chapter covers the general principles of command-line programs, configuration settings, and several important commands, as well as scripting and batch file procedures that you can use to automate complex jobs.

Chapter 10, “Windows File Systems,” covers file systems. If you’re currently running FAT32 drives and deciding whether to switch to NTFS, or if you just want to know everything there is to know about the file system, this is the place to look.

Chapter 11, “Windows Data Recovery,” covers data recovery procedures. If you can’t access your drive because of a corrupted master boot record (MBR) or volume boot record (VBR), you’ll find information you can use to recover these sectors and regain access to your valuable data.

Chapter 12, “Windows Troubleshooting,” looks at some of the more common problems encountered with Windows. Troubleshooting software is one part skill, one part craft, and one part knowing where to look for information. In this chapter, you’ll look at how to identify Windows problems, and what tools and methods you should use to solve them. This chapter includes an extensive look at how to deal with a system that cannot stably boot, and how to use both the System Restore feature and the arcane but powerful XP Recovery Console and Vista Recovery Environment when you can’t even log in to your user account.

This edition of *Upgrading and Repairing Windows* also includes online content that can be found at www.informit.com/title/9780789736956.

Appendix A, “Windows Tool Reference,” describes several useful categories of Windows management, maintenance, configuration, monitoring, and data processing tools that you may not be familiar with. Most of them are not installed by Windows Setup but instead are hidden away in obscure folders on your Windows Setup CD-ROM. Several more are available from Microsoft via free download over the Internet, and some others must be purchased. In any case, we think you should know about all of them.

Appendix B, “Windows Command Reference,” lists all the executable programs provided with Windows 9x/Me, NT/2000, and the various versions of XP and Vista, including application pro-
grams, services, system components, built-in commands, Control Panel applets, MMC Management snap-ins, and screen savers. You can browse this listing to find useful programs you might not be familiar with, or to help identify the many obscure programs that are run automatically by Windows.

Appendix C, “Remote Desktop and Remote Assistance,” shows you how to set up the Windows Remote Desktop feature so that you can access your computer from anywhere in the world. It also includes information on third-party remote connection tools that offer alternatives to using Remote Desktop.

**Getting the Most from This Book**

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is not a book that you read through once and never touch again. In fact, this is not a book that needs to be read straight through at all, although any Windows user will learn a great deal from doing just that.

This book is, in fact, a detailed and valuable reference that should be kept next to your PC (and your copy of the latest edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*) at all times. The information shoe-horned into every line of every page of this tome will help you put Windows to work the way it was meant to and keep it running for the long term.

**Scott’s Website—  
www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com**

Don’t miss my book website at www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com! Here, you’ll find a cache of helpful material to go along with the book you’re holding. I’ve loaded this site with tons of material, from video clips to monthly book updates. I use this spot to keep you updated throughout the year on major changes in both the PC hardware industry and the evolution of Windows. Each month, I write new articles covering new technologies released after this book was printed. These articles are archived so you can refer to them anytime.

You’ll also find exclusive video clips available nowhere else!

I also use this site to tell you about some of the other fantastic *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* products, including

- *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*
- *Upgrading and Repairing PCs: Build a PC with Scott Mueller*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Servers*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Networks*

If you have technical questions, use my forum at http://forum.scottmueller.com. You can read the forum to see existing questions and answers, or sign up to post a question yourself.

Laptops have become the largest growing segment of PCs, and my new book *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops, 3rd Edition* covers these systems in great detail and is due out in spring 2008. Be sure to check the upgradingandrepairingpcs.com website for more information on all my latest books, videos, articles, and more!
Setting Up a Network

In this chapter, we're assuming that you are creating or adding to a network for a home or small office network, which in Microsoft's jargon is called a *workgroup network*. That said, much of this material still applies to corporate-style domain networks as well. There just isn't room in this book to cover every nuance of creating that type of network.

Windows has all the software you need already built in, but you *may* need to purchase some additional hardware components:

- An Ethernet (wired) or wireless network adapter for each computer. Virtually all new desktop and laptop computers have an Ethernet adapter built onto the motherboard, and many laptops have wireless networking built in as well, so you may not have to purchase these.

- For a wired network, an Ethernet switch or hub, or a cable/DSL sharing router with a built-in switch, and CAT-5 cables to run from each computer to the switch, as shown in Figure 6.1.

- For a wireless network, a wireless router or access point. This router or access point usually also has jacks for Ethernet connections so that wired connections can be made as well, if desired, as shown in Figure 6.2.

Here are the steps you’ll want to follow:

- Get whatever extra hardware you need. The next section gives you a brief overview of the types of available hardware.

- Install your network adapters and cabling. I won’t cover this part in detail in this book. (If you need more information on selecting and installing network hardware, refer to *Upgrading and Repairing Networks* or *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, both published by Que.)

- If you are creating a wireless network, install your access point or wireless router according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- Set up Windows to use your network, as described under “Configuring a Workgroup Network,” later in this chapter.
If you’re not already familiar with network hardware, the next section gives a quick overview of what’s available. If you already have your hardware, skip ahead to “Wireless Networking” or if you’re building a wired Ethernet network, “Configuring a Workgroup Network.”

**Network Hardware**

Hardware for computer networking was once very expensive, but today networking hardware costs as little as $5 to $40 per computer. When you consider that a network can let you share a
single printer between two or more computers, or share a single high-speed Internet connection, a network can pay for itself the first day you set it up.

This section gives you a quick run-through of the various types of network hardware you can use to tie your computers together.

**Wireless Versus Wired**

A network lets your computers “talk” to each other. They can do this through wires or through radio signals, using one of the following types of networks:

- **Ethernet** uses a physical cable to connect the computers. Ethernet networking runs at either 10 million bits per second (Mbps), 100Mbps, or 1000Mbps (1Gbps). 100Mbps is the most common speed at present. (10Gbps Ethernet is coming, but it’s not something the average home user needs to worry about yet.)

- **Wireless** or Wi-Fi networking sends data through radio signals over the air. Wireless networking doesn’t require you to string cables between your computers, but it’s less reliable (that is, it may stop working for a few seconds every once in a while, disrupting a long download or file transfer), and the signal sometimes has problems passing through walls and floors. Wireless networking comes in several flavors named after standards published by the International Association of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). The wireless network types for home and small offices are named 802.11b, which runs at up to 11Mbps, 802.11g, which runs at up to 54Mbps, and 802.11n, which can run at up to 200Mbps or more and has better signal strength. “Up to” is the key phrase there. In real-world use, you’ll get at most half of the rated maximum speed, and if signal quality is low, much less. Still, wireless speeds are fine for surfing the Internet, and if you have 802.11n, even big file transfers should perform well.

Most current equipment is 802.11g. At the time this was written, the 802.11n standard was not yet finalized, although several manufacturers are presently selling “pre-n,” that is, uncertified products that are not guaranteed to work well with products from other manufacturers. (They will presumably be upgradable via software when the final specification is made, but until the standard is finalized in late 2008, buy this stuff at your own risk.)

In addition to Ethernet and wireless, there are two lesser-used wired network types that don’t require you to run new cables because they use your existing household wiring:

- **Powerline** networking sends data via radio signals sent through your electrical wiring, using adapters that plug into wall outlets. Powerline networking runs at 10Mbps, which is a bit slow by today’s standards—it can take hours to back up a large hard disk over a 10Mbps connection. But it would be fine for sharing an Internet connection.

- **Phoneline** sends data via radio signals sent through your telephone wiring, using adapters that plug into telephone jacks. (All the jacks must be connected to the same telephone extension.) Phoneline networking also runs at relatively slow 10Mbps.

You can set up a network using any of these hardware types, and you can even mix and match the types if you want, using access points or devices called **bridges** to connect the different network types together. Wired Ethernet connections are the least expensive, the fastest, the easiest to set up, and the most reliable, but it can be annoying to have to run the cables around. So for example, you might use Ethernet connections to hook up several computers in close proximity, and then use a wireless access point or a powerline/Ethernet bridge to extend the network to a computer in another room.
Network Interface Adapters

Whatever type of network(s) you decide to use, you'll need a network interface adapter for each computer. Adapters come in several forms: internal (PCI) cards for desktop computers, PCMCIA cards for laptops, and USB adapters for either desktops or laptops. I'll briefly discuss each adapter type here:

- **Ethernet**—Typical internal adapters are PCI cards. These can cost as little as $5 each. USB and PCMCIA adapters are available for laptops at a slightly higher cost. Better yet, many desktops and most laptops have Ethernet built in already, so in most cases no add-on adapter is needed. Ethernet adapters are labeled “10/100Mbps” or “10/100/1000Mbps,” meaning that they can run at any of the listed speeds, depending on the capability of the hub into which they’re plugged.

- **Wireless**—There are some internal PCI adapters for desktops. Most are USB, for either desktops or laptops, or PCMCIA for laptops. Some manufacturers make PCI cards for desktops into which you plug a PCMCIA wireless network adapter. Many laptops have wireless built in, so no add-on adapter is needed. If you need to buy an adapter for a desktop, I recommend the USB variety because you can easily move these around to get the best signal reception.

- **Powerline**—Typically packaged as a box that plugs into a wall outlet and connects to your computer through a USB cable. Some adapters have Ethernet connectors instead, which you would connect to an Ethernet adapter in your computer, or to a hub.

- **Phoneline**—Typically internal (PCI) cards or external USB devices.

Cabling

If you are making a wired Ethernet network, you have to run a cable from each computer to the nearest hub (hubs are discussed in the next section). Ethernet cable is also called Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cable because it looks like ordinary telephone cable, with four pairs of wire twisted together inside the cable’s jacket. However, it's specially manufactured for computer use, and the electrical properties of the wire are very strictly controlled. UTP cable for networking use is rated according to the highest data speed that it's designed to carry, as listed in Table 6.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Speed</th>
<th>Minimum Cable Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10MBps (10BASE-T)</td>
<td>CAT-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100MBps (100BASE-T)</td>
<td>CAT-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000MBps (1000BASE-T)</td>
<td>CAT-5, but CAT-6 or CAT-5e is recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even if you have only older, slower 10Mbps equipment, I recommend that you use at least CAT-5 cabling for all Ethernet networks.

Ethernet cables can’t be cut and spliced in the normal way. If you need to connect cables from end to end, you must use CAT-5 certified plugs and jacks.

You can purchase premade CAT-5 cables (called *patch cables*) in varying lengths from computer stores or online. You can also purchase bulk cable, connectors, and a connector crimping tool and make your own, although that's beyond the scope of this book.
Be aware that the maximum length for Ethernet cabling is 100m (330 feet). If you have computers farther apart than this, you have to place the hub somewhere between them, or use multiple hubs in sequence, so that no single cable is more than 100m long. For a really long run, you may have to use fiber optic cable or wireless networking.

If your only goal is to connect two computers together with Ethernet, you can connect the two computers directly to each other, using a special cable called a crossover cable, which routes the send and receive data wires so that the cable can connect one Ethernet adapter directly to another. In most cases, however, you use regular Ethernet patch cables to connect each computer to a central hub or switch, as discussed in the next section.

**Hubs and Switches**

If you use a wired Ethernet network and have more than two computers or other devices, you need one or more switches or hubs. These devices route the signals between the computers. Hubs and switches serve the same purpose, so for the rest of this chapter, I’ll just use the term hub. (See the sidebar “Switch? Hub? What’s the Difference?” for an explanation of the two terms.)

A simple wired network was shown in Figure 6.1. If you have two or more groups of computers, separated by some distance, you can simplify your cabling job by using more than one hub, with just a single cable running between them, as shown in Figure 6.3.

**Figure 6.3** A more complex Ethernet network with more than one hub.

Hubs can generally adapt themselves to the various Ethernet speeds supported by the computers that you attach to them. Thus, they’re marketed as “10/100Mbps” or “10/100/1000 Mbps.” Most network adapters are rated 10/100, so these run at the higher 100Mbps speed when connected to a 10/100 hub. Higher-end desktops, some laptops, and most Macs usually have 10/100/1000Mbps adapters. If you have two or more computers with these high-speed (Gigabit) adapters, get a 10/100/1000 hub; otherwise, 10/100 is fine.

If you are going to be using wireless networking in addition to Ethernet, and/or you’ll be sharing a DSL or cable Internet connection, you may not need to purchase a hub at all because most
wireless access points and DSL/cable sharing routers have a hub built in. Check for this before you spend the money on a standalone Ethernet hub.

**Switch? Hub? What’s the Difference?**

The difference between a hub and a switch is subtle and almost irrelevant today. Here’s the difference: Hubs are brainless devices. When a data packet arrives on any of its ports, it transmits the data back out on all its other ports. Thus, only one connected computer at a time can transmit data. A switch, on the other hand, has some processing power built in. It pays attention to the data that passes through it, and learns the physical network addresses of the computer(s) connected to each of its ports. When it receives a data packet addressed to a specific computer, it sends the packet out only through the port that leads to that computer. Thus, the other ports aren’t clogged up with unnecessary data, and the switch can support several simultaneous independent “conversations” between its ports, each running at full speed.

Today, as I mentioned, the distinction is effectively irrelevant because the processing power and signal-handling circuits needed to build switches are available in a single, inexpensive silicon chip. As a result, there is no extra manufacturing cost involved, so nobody makes plain old hubs anymore. Today, all Ethernet hubs made are actually switches.

---

**Wireless Access Points**

Wireless networks function in one of two ways:

- In an *ad hoc* network, the computers that participate in the network communicate directly to each other through their antennas.

- In an *infrastructure* network, a device called an *access point* serves as a sort of referee. Each networked computer transfers data to the access point, which then relays it to the other computers. Access points also provide a means of connecting the wireless network to a wired Ethernet network so that wired-in computers can communicate with the wireless ones. Additionally, an access point makes it easy to connect a high-speed Internet connection to the network, where it can be shared by all the computers.

I don’t discuss creating *ad hoc* networks in this chapter, but I do want to mention that Vista’s Windows Meeting Space collaboration tool can automatically set up a temporary *ad hoc* wireless network to let a group of computers share files and applications during a meeting.

For the purpose of this book, I recommend that if you want to set up a wireless network for your home or office, you should set up an infrastructure network, by purchasing an 802.11g or 802.11n (or pre-n) access point that has both a wired Ethernet switch and Internet connection-sharing router capability built in.

**Gateways and Routers**

A router is a device that transmits data between two or more *separate* networks. Routers serve much the same function as post offices, which examine the mail they collect, deliver what they can, and forward the rest on to other post offices for *them* to deliver. A router doesn’t get involved when data is being sent from one computer to another on the same network. But when data is intended for a computer on some other connected network, it’s the router’s job to forward the data from one network to another, to still others if need be, until it reaches its destination.
In corporate environments, routers are used to connect the local networks in separate offices or workgroups. In the home and small office, a router can connect your personal network to the Internet, which after all is nothing more than a bunch of networks just like yours, all connected together. (Tens of millions qualifies as a bunch, yes?) Routers that are specially designed to perform this Internet connection service are often called Internet gateways, or connection-sharing routers. Although routers intended for corporate use can cost thousands of dollars, home/small office connection-sharing routers can cost as little as $10, up to about $100 for models that include an 801.11n wireless network access point in the same unit. Connection-sharing routers have one 10Mbps or 10/100Mbps Ethernet socket that is used to connect to your DSL or cable modem. This is called the WAN port. (WAN stands for Wide Area Network.) Most sharing routers also include a 10/100 Ethernet switch (hub) for up to four wired Ethernet connections. These are labeled LAN ports. You can tack on additional switches or hubs if you need to connect more computers to the Internet.

**Tip**

If you have cable or DSL Internet service, I strongly recommend that you use a router (wired or wireless) to share the Internet connection with your network, rather than using Windows Internet Connection Sharing. These inexpensive ($10 to $40) devices simplify setup and provide increased security against hackers.

If you’re setting up new DSL or cable Internet service, you may not even need to purchase a separate connection-sharing router. Your ISP may be able to give you a DSL or cable modem that has a sharing router built in.

The next section discusses wireless networking. If you’re going to set up a standard, wired Ethernet network, you can skip ahead to “Configuring a Workgroup Network.”

**Wireless Networking**

Wireless networking has become much faster, more reliable, and much less expensive year by year. At the time this book was written, 802.11g adapters cost about $40 per computer, less when on sale or with a rebate, and a wireless router costs about the same. The next generation of 802.11n (WiMax) equipment, when its specifications are finalized in late 2008, promise even faster speeds and greater range. The Multiple-Input Multiple-Output (MIMO) technology promises to extend the range of wireless networking from the current effective limit of about 100 feet indoors to considerably more.

If you do want to install a wireless network, you need to know that security risks are involved:

- If you don’t enable wireless security, any passerby can connect to your network.
- If you use the old WEP encryption option, a motivated passerby can still easily connect.
- With Windows Simple File Sharing enabled on XP, or Password Protected Sharing disabled on Vista, anyone who is able to connect can read or modify your shared files. (Simple File Sharing is discussed later in this chapter.)
- Even without Simple File Sharing, anyone who connects could send spam or viruses from your Internet connection.

So, wireless security is important, but fortunately, it’s not that difficult to manage.
Note
This section tells how to configure wireless networking for Windows Vista and Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later in a home or small office. If you are using an earlier version of Windows, consult the manual provided with your hardware for setup instructions.

Caution
If you want to set up an “open” wireless hotspot to freely share your Internet connection with friends, neighbors, customers, or the world, that’s great, but you must not use file and printer sharing on the same network. If you use a wireless network for your own file sharing, configure your network with wireless security (preferably WPA) enabled, and then plug into it a second wireless router, set with a different SSID and a different channel, and disable wireless security only on that second network.

Wireless Network Basics
Wireless networking (Wi-Fi) transmits data on the same 2.2GHz radio frequency band used by wireless telephones, microwave ovens, and other consumer products. Many people are familiar with using Wi-Fi to connect to the Internet at airports, cafes, hotels, and the like. You can also use it, rather than cabled Ethernet networking, to connect your computers at home or the office. Wi-Fi has become common enough that in most urban and suburban neighborhoods you’ll probably find that your computer can pick up three or four networks operated by your neighbors. To be able to distinguish your network’s signal from other peoples’, and to secure your network, you must make four choices when you set it up:

■ A SSID (Service Set Identifier), a short name that you give your network, up to 32 characters in length. This could be your last name, company name, a pet’s name, or whatever makes sense to you.

■ An encryption type, which consists of a choice of protocol, and “strength” of the code used to secure the network against eavesdropping. The choices, in order of increasing security, are none, WEP 40-bit (also called 64-bit), WEP 128-bit (also called 104-bit), WPA, and finally WPA2, which is the most secure as of the time this was written. I’ll discuss encryption schemes in more detail shortly.

■ An encryption key, which is a string of hexadecimal digits—that is, the numbers 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. Some wireless networking software lets you generate a key from an ordinary text password, but this method may not work when you use equipment from different manufacturers.

■ A channel, which selects the frequency used to transmit your network’s data. In the U.S., this is a number between 1 and 11; the numbers may be different in other countries. The channel is set by your wireless access point. In the U.S., the most common channels used are 1, 6, and 11. Change the channel from its default setting only if you find that several other networks in your area use the same channel; if in doubt, try channel 6.

■ MAC-level security, which lets you specify which network adapters can connect to your router. MAC-level security is cumbersome to set up and does nothing to repel a really determined hacker, so I won’t discuss it further.
Wireless Network Security

When you are using a traditional, hard-wired network, your data is fairly safe from prying eyes because the signal is contained with the wires, and someone would have to physically connect to your wiring to steal information or freeload on your Internet connection. (Of course, if corporate spies or government agencies get involved, all bets are off.) Wireless networks, on the other hand, broadcast information over a range of at least hundred feet and up to hundreds of yards, and anyone passing with a computer could receive those signals.

To let you limit others’ ability to read your data and use your network bandwidth, wireless networking manufacturers have come up with schemes to encrypt (scramble) the data sent on the wireless signal so that only someone possessing a secret code (key) can connect to, send, and read data from the network. The first such scheme was named Wired Equivalent Privacy, or WEP, but this name turned out to be just a bit overoptimistic—WEP security can be broken in just a few hours with a single computer and some freely available software. WEP was strengthened by extending the length of the secret key from 40 to 128 binary bits, but because of its design flaws, this didn’t help all that much. The networking industry devised a new encryption protocol called Wi-Fi Protected Access, or WPA, which is much more secure than WPA, and the latest, new-and-improved security scheme is called WPA2, for WPA version 2. WPA and WPA2 are very secure as long as you choose a truly random key, as we’ll discuss shortly.

Do you really have to worry about your network being broken into? Maybe not, but you can’t really tell because the “enemy” is most likely someone you don’t know and will never see. And although someone might “just” be after a free Internet connection, someone who’d deliberately break into your network could very well want to do things that could get you in hot water if the activity is traced back to your Internet connection: send spam, share copyrighted music and video, purchase items with stolen credit card numbers, exchange illegal pornography, communicate with terrorists, commit espionage, or who knows what? So you really do need to at least try to make this difficult; with luck anyone trying to tap into your network will move on to look for an easier target. (It’s like locking your front door. Intruders can still break a window to get in, but you at least have to force them to break the window.)

The problem with wireless security is that the same scheme has to be used by all access points and computers on the network. If even one of your devices doesn’t support WPA2 or WPA, you’re stuck using the relatively insecure WEP. If your access point or router doesn’t support WPA2 or WPA, you may be able to install updated firmware to get it—visit the manufacturer’s website to check. Furthermore, if you have an older version of Windows on your network, you might have to settle for WEP. Here is a list of the various schemes supported by different versions of Windows:

- **Vista** (all versions)—Has built-in support for WPA2, WPA, and WEP.
- **XP Service Pack 3**—Has built-in support for WPA2, WPA, and WEP.
- **XP Service Pack 2**—Has built-in support for WPA, and WEP. You can add WPA2 support with a hotfix. Visit support.microsoft.com and search for KB893357.
- **Earlier versions of Windows**—Previous versions of Windows (Windows Me, 9x, 2000, and XP without SP2) support WEP, but not WPA. The manufacturer of your computer’s wireless network adapter may be able to provide an updated driver that includes WPA support.
Select the best security method supported by all your network gear, including any access points or routers. For example, if your access point and all computers support WPA2, use WPA2. Otherwise, if all support WPA, use WPA. Use WEP only if you have one or more devices that can’t manage WPA. And be sure to use a truly random key when you set up the network.

Creating a Random Encryption Key
In actual use, a key is a string of binary ones and zeroes, ranging from 40 to 256 bits or more in length, looking like this: 1100101000110101101010001110101001010. That’s just 40 bits, and you can imagine how hard it would be to type something like this correctly into a router and several computers. Usually, then, keys are expressed in the shorter hexadecimal notation, where each group of four bits is represented by the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. The same 40-bit key in “hex” looks like this: CA3AD51D4A, which is much more manageable. A 128-bit WEP key* takes 26 hex characters, like this: 9552DCF6069263823BFFA19957.

Even this shorthand form of the key can be tedious and difficult to type correctly, so most wireless equipment manufacturers—and Windows itself—let you enter a key using a passphrase instead. A passphrase is a word or short phrase that the software converts into numbers, which it scrambles and from which it then extracts the necessary bits for the key. For WPA, which uses 256 bits for the key, most devices and drivers require a passphrase—there usually isn’t even the option of specifying the key as 64 hex characters.

On the surface, passphrases appear to make things easier but they can actually introduce some serious problems. With WEP, not every device driver or access point uses the same mathematical scheme to derive the key. The same passphrase typed into Windows and into your access point could produce a different set of bits, and if that happened, your wireless connection would not work. WPA doesn’t have this particular problem because the formula for turning the passphrase into a key is part of the standard, but it shares another problem with WEP: Any wireless encryption scheme can be broken if the intruder can guess your passphrase. Freely available WEP- and WPA-attacking software comes with a huge list of names, numbers, and words to try. If your passphrase is in the attacker’s dictionary, he can connect in just a few minutes.

So although it’s tempting to use your pet’s name or your house number as a passphrase, to make a really secure network, you need to create a truly random key. This means that if you’re using WPA or WPA2, you should create a 63-character random text string. If you have to use WEP, create a 26-digit random hex number. Save this random key in a text file, and use it to copy and paste the key into each of your computers and your router’s setup screen. This is a bit more work than typing just “fluffy,” but it’s necessary if you want your network to be protected against intrusion.

*The WEP protocol automatically adds 24 bits to the key you specify. For 128-bit security, you are asked to specify only 104 bits of key, thus only 26 hex characters. Similarly, 64-bit WEP requires only 40 bits, or 10 hex characters for its key.
The Wireless Network Setup Wizard provided with Windows XP and Vista can generate and install a truly random key for you. We discuss this wizard in the next section. You can also create a randomly key manually, using these steps:

1. If you’re using WPA, visit www.grc.com/passwords.htm and press the F5 key to refresh the web page. Under 63 Random Alpha-Numeric Characters, select all the text in the box, right-click, and select Copy. (You’re best off using all 63 characters in this key, but you could shorten it and still have pretty decent security. Just don’t use fewer than about 20 characters or so.)

   If you’re using WEP, visit www.andrewscompanies.com/tools/wep.asp. Click on the Generate 128-bit Key button. Under Generated Key, select the text in the Hex box, right-click, and select Copy.

2. Click Start, [All] Programs, Accessories, Notepad. Click Edit, Paste.

3. Click File, Save As, and save the file with the name Wireless key in your [My] Documents folder, or better yet, to a removable USB drive, so that you can carry it around to your other computers.

4. Print this file and keep the hard copy in a safe place.

Now you can copy and paste in this key when Windows asks you for your wireless key. When you’re configuring your wireless router or access point, paste this key into the device’s configuration software or web page.

Setting Up a Wireless Network Access Point

When you set up a wireless router or access point, you are setting up what is called an infrastructure network. Before you start, you should read the previous three sections: “Wireless Network Basics,” “Wireless Network Security,” and “Creating a Random Encryption Key,” which go over the choices you’ll have to make along the way.

Note

You may see web pages that tell you to have your access point hide (not broadcast) its SSID for increased security, but this is useless advice. Cracking programs can determine your SSID whether it’s broadcast or not.

There are three main ways to set up a new wireless router in your home or office:

- Use a special setup or “wizard” program provided by the manufacturer.
- Set up the access point manually, following the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Use the Wireless Network Setup Wizard provided with Windows XP and Vista.

I’d suggest that you read the manual that comes with your router to see whether it comes with its own setup program. If it does, and if its instructions make sense and seem easier than what follows in this section, by all means use it and see whether it works. If you elect not to use it, try the Wireless Network Setup Wizard, described in the next section. As a last resort, configure the router manually, as described later in this chapter.
Using the Wireless Network Setup Wizard

The easiest way to set up a wireless network is to use the built-in wizards provided with Windows XP and Vista. These tools not only help you generate a truly secure, random key, they may also be able to automatically configure your wireless router or access point.

**Tip**

If your wireless router supports Microsoft's Windows Connect Now (Rally) technology, Windows can set up the router automatically, saving you a lot of time and trouble. Some routers have a USB port for this purpose, and others can do it through the network. So, before you start, if you can, connect your computer's Ethernet adapter to the wireless router using a CAT-5 patch cable. This gives the wizard the best chance of successfully configuring the router without you having to lift a finger. If your router has a USB port on it, you may also want to have a USB flash drive on hand, in case you need it later in this procedure.

Because the details vary greatly, I describe the XP and Vista wizards separately.

**Windows Vista**

If at least one of your computers has Windows Vista, use Vista to set up your wireless network, and then add the XP computer(s) later. To run the Vista wizard, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel. Select Network and Internet, and then under Network and Sharing Center, select Connect To a Network.
2. Select Set Up a Connection or Network. Select Set Up a Wireless Router or Access Point, and then click Next.
3. Click Next and confirm the User Account Control prompt.
4. If you are asked Do you want to turn on network discovery for all public networks? click No, Make the Network I Am Connected to a Private Network.
5. If Windows can connect to and can configure the router directly through the network, it offers to do so. Select that option and follow the wizard’s prompts to complete the setup procedure.
   
   If Windows can’t directly control the router, it offers two other choices: Configure This Device Manually, or Create Wireless Network Settings and Save to USB Flash Drive. Even if your router doesn’t have a USB flash drive port, select the Create option.
6. Enter the name (SSID) you selected for your network and click Next.
7. If all your computers and other wireless devices support WPA encryption, accept the proposed random passphrase and click Next.
   
   If any of your computers or other wireless devices doesn’t support WPA (your TiVo, for instance), you must use WEP encryption. Click Show Advanced Network Security Options, and select WEP. A random WEP key is generated. Click Next to proceed.
8. If you have already set up file and printer sharing, select Keep the Custom Settings I Currently Have and click Next. You can also make one of the following selections here:
   
   ■ **Do Not Allow File and Printer Sharing**—Prevents other computers from accessing files and printers shared by your computer.
Wireless Networking  

- **Allow Sharing with Anyone with a User Account and Password for This Computer**—Enables File and Printer Sharing by your computer, using Password Protected Sharing.

- **Allow Sharing with Anyone on the Same Network as This Computer**—Enables File and Printer Sharing by your computer, with Password Protected Sharing turned off.

Password Protected Sharing is described later in this chapter under “Simple File Sharing” (p. 356). Make the desired selection and click Next.

9. Plug a removable (USB) flash drive into your computer if you haven’t done so already, and wait for it to be recognized. If a What do you want to do with the contents of this drive? prompt appears, or if an Explorer window opens, close it. Then, in the Wireless Wizard, select the drive under Save Settings To, and click Next. This copies a file containing wireless setup information and a setup program that can install these settings on Windows on XP and Vista. We talk more about this in a moment.

10. When the copying process is complete, click Print Network Settings to make a hard copy of the setup information. You many need this to configure your router, and you also need it as a backup of your network setup information. (Be sure to keep it in a safe place.) Click Next.

11. Windows prompts you to configure your access point and other computers. Windows might be able to configure your router directly over its Ethernet connection, if you made that connection as suggested in the earlier Tip. If it can’t do that, and if your router has a USB slot, plug the flash drive that was prepared in step 9 into your router. Within 30 seconds, the router should blink its lights three times. This indicates that its wireless security settings have been configured. (Its Internet connection haven’t been configured or changed, however, so you have to take care of that part separately.)

If your router doesn’t have a USB port, you have to configure it manually as described later in this section.

After the router is configured, you can take the USB flash drive to your other Vista and XP computers to configure them. Simply log on using a Computer Administrator–type account, and plug in the flash drive. This should run the setup program that the wizard put on the drive. You don’t need to use the instructions in the next section to set up your XP computers—the setup program on the flash drive takes care of XP as well as Vista computers.

When all your other computers have been set up, if you want, you can bring the flash drive back to the original Vista computer and have the setup wizard erase the security information from the flash drive. This is up to you. You can always configure other computers manually by using the Network Settings printout you made in step 10. Finally, if you are using your wireless router to share a high-speed Internet connection, open the router’s setup web pages and set up your Internet connection. I’ll give a brief outline of this process later in this section under “Configuring a Wireless Router Manually.”
**Windows XP**

If you don’t have any Windows Vista computers, you can set up a new wireless network by using the Wireless Network Setup wizard provided with Windows XP, following these steps:

1. Start by logging on to a Computer Administrator account. Open My Network Places from the Start menu. In the Network Tasks list, select Set Up a Wireless Network for a Home or Small Office. When the wizard appears, select Set Up a New Wireless Network.

2. In the first screen, enter a name for your wireless network, select Automatically Assign a Network Key, and indicate that you want Windows to create a random key for you. Also, if all your wireless equipment supports WPA encryption, check the Use WPA box at the bottom of the screen. Then click Next, and Next again to proceed.

3. If you have a USB flash memory drive, or a USB-connected digital camera memory card reader that presents the memory cards as disk drives, select Use a USB Flash Drive. (You can also use a floppy disk, if you want, with this setting.) Alternately, you can also choose to copy the wireless settings manually. Make your selection and click Next.

4. If you chose to use the USB device, Windows asks you to insert the device. Plug it in and wait a moment. If Windows displays a What Do You Want to Do with This Drive dialog, or if an Explorer appears, close it. Then, select the corresponding drive letter. (You can also select your floppy drive here.) Click Next and Windows copies the necessary files. After Windows copies the files, remove the flash drive and take it to your router and/or other computers to configure them. If your router has a USB port, plug in the flash drive. Within 30 seconds the router should flash its lights three times to indicate that its wireless security settings have been configured. (Its Internet connection isn’t configured or changed by this process, however, so you have to take care of that part separately.) If your router doesn’t have a USB port, you’ll configure it manually in a later step.

5. Configure your other Windows XP and Windows 9x computers:
   - If you’re using a USB device, plug the device into the computer. The Wireless Network Setup Wizard should run automatically and add the computer to the wireless network.
   - If you’re using a floppy disk, insert the disk in each computer, and use My Computer or Windows Explorer to locate and double-click the SetupSNK.EXE file. This adds the computer to the wireless network.
   - To add computers manually, wait until after the next step when you have a printout of the network settings. I discuss the manual procedure later under “Joining a Wireless Network.”

6. Return to the original Windows XP computer, reinsert the flash drive, and Click Next in the Wireless Network Setup Wizard. Then click Print Network Settings to get a copy of the settings. This opens a window in Notepad. Click File, Print to get a hard copy. You definitely want to have this as a backup, and it will help you to configure your router if you have to configure it manually. Finally, click Finish.

7. If you have to configure your router manually, follow the instructions provided by the router’s manufacturer and use the information on the printout you just made. The manual setup procedure is roughly outlined in the next section, “Configuring a Wireless Router Manually.”
If you later need to add more computers to the network, you can rerun the wizard on the computer you started with, and it will walk you through the process of reinstalling the setup software on your USB drive, or reprinting the instruction sheet. Or, you can follow the procedure in the next section to join them to the network manually.

After all your computers have joined the wireless network, skip the next section and continue with “Configuring a Workgroup Network.”

**Configuring a Wireless Router Manually**

If your router can’t be configured automatically through the network or a USB flash drive, you have to configure it manually. The details, of course, vary from one manufacturer to another, so you have to read the instructions for your particular device. The manual procedure goes something like this:

1. Connect one of your computers to the access point’s Ethernet port, using a CAT-5 patch cable, and power up the access point.

2. Note the IP address that is assigned to your computer’s Ethernet adapter. To find this, view the Network Connections folder. (On XP, get there from Control Panel. On Vista, open the Network and Sharing Center and select Manage Network Connections.) Right-click Local Area Connection, and select Status. Click Details, and note your [IPv4] IP address. This will be something like 192.168.1.23.

3. Open Internet Explorer, and in the Address bar type your IP address, but change the last number to 1. In this example, I’d type 192.168.1.1. Then, press Enter.

4. You should be prompted to enter a username and password. The default name and password are described in your router’s manual.

5. Set up the router’s Internet connection. For cable Internet, you typically select the DHCP (automatic) option, and for DSL, you usually need to select the PPPoE option, requiring a username and password, but this varies from one ISP to another. Your ISP will have provided you with this setup information, and most are willing to talk you through setting up your wireless access point if you call the customer support line.

   **Note**

   You usually have to click OK or Save Changes after making a change on any of the router’s setup pages, before you proceed to another page.

6. Select the Wireless Networking setup page and enter your chosen network name (SSID). Select WPA or WEP security. If there is a “key index” selection, select 1. In the box for the first key value, paste in the hexadecimal key you generated in the previous section.

   This is usually all you have to do to get an access point up and running. After you have saved the last set of changes, you may need to restart your router. As soon as it’s restarted, you should be able to disconnect the Ethernet cable and connect wirelessly.
Joining a Wireless Network

When your home or small office wireless network has been configured and you’re ready to start using your computer(s), or, if you are taking your computer into someone’s work or home and want to use the wireless network there, you have to take some steps to be able to use the network. You can use the Wireless Network Setup Wizard discussed in the previous section, or you can connect to and use the network by following this manual procedure. (The figures here show the Windows XP versions. The dialogs are slightly different on Vista, but the procedure is the same.)

1. In the notification area at the bottom corner of your screen, locate the Wireless Connection icon (shown here to the left). Double-click it.

2. Windows displays a list of the names (SSIDs) of the wireless networks that it “hears,” as shown in Figure 6.4. Click on the network you want to use and click Connect.

3. Windows determines what type of security the network is using, and if the network is encrypted, prompts you to enter the network key. If the network uses WPA security, enter the passphrase, which is a string of letters, numbers, and/or punctuation. Be sure to enter it exactly as given to you. If the network uses WEP security, enter the 10- or 26-hex digit key.
Configuring a Workgroup Network

After your network hardware has been installed, whether it’s wired or wireless, the next step is to make sure that Windows’ networking software is set up correctly. This procedure is different for XP and Vista, so I’ll go through the steps for each operating system separately. If you have both XP and Vista computers on your network, they’ll work together just fine, as long as you set up both types using the following instructions. I cover XP first, then Vista.

After you’ve set up basic networking, you may want to make some optional settings. So after covering initial setup for XP and Vista, the remainder of this section covers the following topics:

- IP addressing options
- Networking with Windows 9x and Me
- Designating a master browser
- Providing a shared Internet connection

You may want to review all these topics before starting to set up your network.

Setting Up a Network on XP

Windows XP comes with a Networking Setup Wizard program that can automatically configure file sharing and Internet access for each of the computers on your network. The wizard lets you make a few basic choices, but otherwise takes care of all the technical details for you. You have to run this wizard at least once, whether you want to or not. For security reasons, Windows doesn’t enable file and printer sharing until this wizard has been run at least once.
Note

If you’re going to use Microsoft’s Internet Connection Sharing to share an Internet connection over your LAN, configure the computer that will be sharing its Internet connection first. Establish and test its Internet connection, and only then configure the other computers. Internet Connection Sharing is discussed later in this chapter.

To start the wizard on XP, click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet Connections, and Set Up or Change Your Home or Small Office Network. Read the “Checklist for Creating a Network” if you want, and then click Next. Follow the wizard through the following steps.

Select a Connection Method

The wizard asks you to select a statement that best describes your computer. The choices can be confusing, so consider them each carefully. They are

■ This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. The Other Computers...Connect...Through This Computer—Choose this if you want this computer to share its Internet connection with the rest of your LAN using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, which is discussed later in the chapter. This computer will connect to the Internet through a dial-up modem or a cable/DSL modem. In the latter case, you’ll need two network adapters in this computer: one for the LAN connection and one to connect to the DSL or cable modem. In any case, be sure that you’ve already configured and tested your Internet connection before setting up the LAN.

■ This Computer Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway—Choose this if your network has a hardware Internet connection-sharing router, or if you’ve set up some other computer to share its connection with Internet Connection Sharing. Also, use this choice if your LAN has routed Internet service, such as that provided by a DSL, cable, ISDN, or Frame Relay router connected to your network hub, and the router for that service has been configured to filter out Windows networking traffic, which we’ll discuss later in this chapter.

To get to the next three options, click Other. These alternatives are as follows:

■ This Computer Connects to the Internet Directly or Through a Network Hub. Other Computers on My Network Also Connect [this way]—Select this if your computer uses its own dial-up or direct DSL/cable Internet connection, but you do not want to use Windows’s Internet Connection Sharing to share the connection with the rest of your LAN.

Also, use this selection if you use “multiple-computer” cable Internet service with no router. (I strongly urge you not to use this sort of connection—please read “Providing Shared Internet Access” later in this chapter for important warnings.)

■ This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. I Do Not Have a Network Yet—You would use this choice if you had a direct Internet connection (that is, a cable or DSL modem that uses a network adapter), but no LAN. Because you’re setting up a LAN, this choice probably isn’t appropriate.

You do want to use this choice if you are setting up a network only to use a shared Internet connection, and don’t want to share files with other computers. This might be the case if you are sharing an Internet connection in an apartment building or other public space, for instance. In this case, this choice indicates that you consider your network to be as untrustworthy as the Internet itself.
This Computer Belongs to a Network That Does Not Have an Internet Connection—Select this if your computer will connect to the Internet using dial-up networking or AOL, or if your computer will never connect to the Internet.

Make the appropriate selection and click Next.

Select Your Internet Connection
If you chose one of the “This computer is directly connected to the Internet” choices, Windows presents a list of options for making that connection, listing your network adapters and your configured dial-up connections. Choose the connection that is used to reach the Internet and click Next. If you use a dial-up or PPPoE connection (frequently used with DSL service), choose the appropriate dial-up connection. Otherwise choose the network adapter that connects to your broadband modem.

Give This Computer a Description and Name
Enter a brief description of the computer (such as its location or primary user) and a name for the computer. Choose a name using just letters and/or numbers with no spaces or punctuation. Each computer on your LAN must have a different name.

If you’re hard pressed to come up with names, try the names of gemstones, composers, Impressionist painters, or even Star Wars characters, as long as Mr. Lucas’ lawyers don’t hear about it. I use the names of islands in the Indonesian archipelago—with more than 25,000 to choose from there’s little chance of running out of unique names!

Some Internet service providers, especially cable providers, require you use a name that they provide. (If you have a hardware connection-sharing device hooked up to your cable modem, enter that name into the hardware device and use any names you want on your LAN.)

Name Your Network
Choose a name for your network workgroup. This name is used to identify which computers should appear in your list of network choices later on. All computers on your LAN should have the same workgroup name. The wizard puts MSHOME into the name field, but I strongly suggest that you change it to WORKGROUP, which is the default on both earlier and later versions of Windows.

Caution
If you run the wizard again, it tries to change your workgroup name back to MSHOME. Be sure to change it back to WORKGROUP.

Also: The workgroup name must be different from all the computer names.

File and Printer Sharing
The wizard asks whether you want turn file and printer sharing on or off. Select Turn On File and Printer Sharing unless your network will contain computers that you don’t trust; that is, computers in a public area, computers on a public wireless network, computers whose users you don’t know, and so on. (If you later change your mind, or move your computer from one network to
another, you can turn file sharing on or off using the Exceptions tab on the Windows Firewall control panel.)

**Ready to Apply Network Settings**

The wizard lets you review your selections. Click Next to proceed.

**You’re Almost Finished…**

You need to run the wizard on all the computers on your LAN at least once. If all the computers use Windows XP, select Just Finish the Wizard, and then run the wizard on each of your other computers. If you have computers running versions of Windows 95, 98, Me, NT, or 2000, you can create a disk that lets you run the wizard on these older machines, or you can use your Windows XP CD-ROM on these computers.

To use a disk, choose Create a Network Setup Disk, and insert a blank, formatted floppy disk. If you ran the wizard earlier and just changed some of the settings, choose Use the Network Setup Disk I Already Have, and reinsert the setup disk you created earlier. Otherwise, choose Just Finish the Wizard; I Don’t Need to Run the Wizard on Other Computers.

**Caution**

Don’t use this network setup disk on computers running Windows Vista.

**Note**

If you need to adjust the computer or workgroup name later, log on as a Computer Administrator, right-click My Computer, select Properties, and view the Computer Name tab. You can use a name-assignment wizard by clicking Network ID, or you can enter the information manually by clicking Change.

Now, continue with the next section to review the IP addressing choices made on your network, as discussed in the section titled “IP Addressing Options.”

**Setting Up a Network on Vista**

Surprisingly, Windows Vista does not have a network setup wizard to walk you through setting up file sharing for a home or small office network. If you’ve just set up a wireless network, the procedure I described earlier under “Wireless Networking” took care of the wireless connection itself. But, after the wireless connection is set up, or if you’ve just installed a wired Ethernet or HomePNA (phoneline) network, you have to check or change a few other settings before you can share files and printers on your new network.

If your network is going to be used only to share an Internet connection, you don’t need to perform these steps. But, if you do want to share files and/or printers among the computers on your network, you must check the following settings:

- Ensure that each computer has the same workgroup name.
- Enable file and printer sharing.
- If you use a third-party firewall product, permit file and printer sharing data to pass through the firewall.
I take you through these steps in detail in the following sections.

Each computer on the network must have a unique computer name. In addition, each computer has a workgroup name that should be the same on each of your computers. I recommend that you use WORKGROUP as the workgroup name—yes, it’s unimaginative, but most Windows computers come with this name preset, so we’ll go with it.

To check the workgroup name on your Vista computers, click Start, right-click Computer, and select Properties. The workgroup name is shown under the heading Computer Name, Domain and Workgroup Settings. If any computer has a different workgroup name, click the Change Settings button and approve the User Account Control prompt. When the System Properties dialog appears, click Change and type WORKGROUP under the Workgroup button. Click OK, and then let Windows restart.

**Tip**

If your network has computers running other versions of Windows, be sure that they use WORKGROUP as the workgroup name as well. If you use the Network Setup Wizard on an XP computer, be careful: It will try to change the workgroup name to MSHOME. At the appropriate step in the wizard, change the name back to WORKGROUP.

---

**Enable File and Printer Sharing**

To enable File and Printer Sharing on Vista, click Start, Control Panel. Select Network and Internet, and then Network and Sharing Center, shown in Figure 6.5.

---

**Figure 6.5** The Network and Sharing Center lets you control Vista’s sharing features.

The first thing to note is the network type that you originally selected when you started Windows after installing your network. When you connect Vista to any network, wireless or wired, it probes
the other devices on the network to see whether it’s been connected to the same network before, or if the network is new. The first time Vista is connected to a new network, it asks you whether the network is Public or Private. If you label the network Public, it’s considered to be “dangerous” in that you wouldn’t want to trust other users to see the contents of your computer, and so file sharing, network device discovery, and other services are disabled on that network connection. If you label the network Private, network services such as file sharing can be enabled.

So before you can share files, check the label next to your network’s name (which is usually just Network). If the label is Public, click the word Customize. Check Private, click Next, confirm the User Account Control prompt, and then click Close.

Now, check the following settings:

- **Network Discovery**—Should be On.
- **File Sharing**—Should be On.
- **Public Folder Sharing**—The Public Documents folder is used for files that you want all users on your computer to be able to see and use. Set Public Folder Sharing feature to On if you want the Public Documents folder to visible to other users on your network as well.
- **Printer Sharing**—Should be On.
- **Password Protected Sharing**—I discuss this feature in more detail later in this chapter under “Simple File Sharing.”
- **Media Sharing**—Set to On if you have a library of music and video that you want to make available to other users and to media playback devices on your network (such as the Roku Soundbridge).

If you need to change any of these settings, click the small v in the circle to the right of the feature name and change the setting. You will probably need to confirm a User Account Control prompt.

At this point, file and printer sharing is ready to go. There is one more step only if you’ve added a third-party firewall program to your computer.

**Open Firewall**

If you’ve added a third-party network firewall program to your computer, just setting File and Printer Sharing On may not be enough to let other computers “see” your computer or use any folders or printers you share. You may need to take extra steps to open your firewall to Windows file sharing data. You’ll have to check the manufacturer’s instructions for the specifics, but what you want to do is to permit inbound and outbound Windows File Sharing data traffic. If your firewall requires you to specify TCP and UDP port numbers, be sure that the following protocols and ports are open:

- UDP port 135
- UDP port 136
- TCP port 137
- TCP port 445

Open these ports to other computers on your same network (same subnet).
IP Addressing Options

Windows uses TCP/IP as its primary network protocol. Each computer on the network needs to have a unique IP address assigned to it. There are three ways that IP addresses can be assigned:

- Manually, in what is called static IP addressing. You would select an address for each computer and enter it manually.
- Dynamically, through the DHCP service provided by Internet Connection Sharing, a Windows NT/200x server, or a hardware connection-sharing router.
- Automatically, though Windows’ Automatic Private Internet Protocol Addressing (APIPA) mechanism. If Windows computers are configured for dynamic IP addressing but there is no DHCP server present, Windows automatically assigns IP addresses. This is the least desirable option.

By default, a newly installed network adapter will be set up for dynamic addressing. I recommend that you do not rely on APIPA to configure your network. In my experience, it can cause horrendous slowdowns on your computers. If you don’t have a device or computer to provide DHCP service, configure static TCP/IP addresses.

Configuring Dynamic (DHCP) IP Address Assignment

By default, Windows sets up newly installed network adapters to use dynamic IP address assignment, so for new adapters, you don’t need to take any additional configuration steps.

Note

If you used static addressing in the past, just view the properties page for your network adapter, select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), click Properties, and set both the IP Address and DNS settings to Obtain an Address Automatically.

You will need a computer or hardware device to provide DHCP service (which provides configuration information) to all your other computers. This is provided automatically by any Windows computer that runs Windows Internet Connection Sharing (there can be at most one such computer on a network), by the addition of an Internet connection-sharing router, or a wireless access point that includes an Internet connection-sharing feature. (Alternately, you could run the DHCP service on a Windows Server computer. These operating systems can be used on workgroup networks as well as domain networks, although setting them up is beyond the scope of this book.)

If you are using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, it assigns IP address 192.168.0.1 with a network mask of 255.255.255.0 to the network adapter in the sharing computer. Other computers should be configured for dynamic addressing and receive addresses from 192.168.0.2 on up.

If you are configuring a hardware Internet Connection Sharing router, you may need to enable and configure its DHCP server. Usually, the DHCP feature is enabled by default, so you do not need to configure it. If you do, you can use the following settings:
**DHCP Server:** Enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Server IP address:</strong></th>
<th>192.168.0.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DHCP starting address:</strong></td>
<td>192.168.0.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of addresses:</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DNS server(s):</strong></td>
<td>(As provided by your ISP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some routers prefer to use a different subnet (range of network addresses)—for instance, 192.168.1.x. Whichever range you use, be sure to use the same subnet range for any static IP addresses you assign. There is more information on setting up IP address ranges in the online Appendix C, “Remote Desktop and Remote Assistance” in the discussion of enabling Remote Desktop.

**Configuring Static IP Addresses**

You’ll want to set up static (fixed) IP addresses for some or all of your computers in three situations:

- If your network has no shared Internet connection and no router, you’ll want to assign static IP address for all your computers, so you won’t be slowed down by the Automatic IP configuration mechanism.

- If you have computers that you want to reach from the Internet—for example, one or more computers that you want to be able to use via Remote Desktop—you’ll want to assign a static IP address at least to those computers; the others can have their IP addresses assigned automatically.

- If you have network-attached printers or print servers, you’ll need to assign static IP addresses to these devices. You need to enter these addresses when you’re setting up Windows to use the printers.

The goal in assigning static IP addresses is to ensure that each computer on your network has a unique IP address, shared by no other, and that all the other TCP/IP setup information is the same on every computer.

I suggest you make a worksheet that lists the setup information for your network. Determining what settings to use depends on the type of network you have, which will be one of the following three choices:

- If your network does not have a router, and you are not using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, use the following values for your computers:
  - IP Address: 192.168.0.x, where x is a number from 200 on up
  - Network Mask: 255.255.255.0
  - Gateway Address: Leave blank
  - DNS Server: Leave blank

- If your network has a router, connect it and turn on one of your computers. Be sure that the router is configured and working, according to the manufacturer’s instructions, and be sure that you can view web pages from the attached computer. Then click Start, All Programs, Accessories, Command Prompt. In the command prompt window, type `ipconfig /all` and press Enter. Make a note of the IP address, network mask, gateway address, and DNS server.
listed in the window. (On Vista, ignore the IPv6 information, and ignore the information for networking adapters that have the word Tunnel or Teredo in their name.)

Then use the following values for any computers and devices that need a static IP address:

- **IP Address:** $a.b.c.x$, where $a.b.c$ are the first three numbers of the IP address you saw in the Command Prompt window, and $x$ is a number from 200 on up. This might end up being something like 192.168.1.200.
- **Network Mask:** As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually 255.255.255.0.
- **Gateway Address:** As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually something like 192.168.0.1.
- **DNS Server:** As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually the DNS addresses supplied by your ISP, or in some cases the same as the gateway address.

- If you are using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, use the following values for those computers and devices that need a static IP address:
  - **IP Address:** 192.168.0.x, where $x$ is a number from 200 on up
  - **Network Mask:** 255.255.255.0
  - **Gateway Address:** 192.168.0.1
  - **DNS Server:** 192.168.0.1

I suggest that you then list on your worksheet all your computers and any printer devices. Next to each, write down “automatic” if you are letting the computer get its address automatically, or write down the IP address that you will be setting manually. This way you can keep track of which numbers have been used already. The finished worksheet might look something like this:

My Network:
Information from command prompt window:
IP Address: 192.168.0.2  (so: all IP addresses will start with 192.168.0)
Network Mask: 255.255.255.0
Gateway Address: 192.168.0.1
DNS Servers: 10.11.12.13  
10.21.22.23

My IP Address assignments:
java 192.168.0.200  (want to access from Internet with Remote Desktop)
sumatra automatic
bali automatic
HPJetDirect 192.168.0.201  (print server)

With this worksheet in hand, configure each computer or device that requires a static IP address.

To assign an IP address to a computer running Windows XP, use the following steps:

1. Log on as a Computer Administrator.
2. Open the Network Connections window. Right-click the entry or icon for your LAN adapter (usually labeled Local Area Connection) and select Properties.
3. Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and click Properties.
4. On the General tab, enter the selected IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and one or two DNS server IP addresses, as shown in Figure 6.6.
5. You can configure your preferred Internet domain name (called the preferred DNS suffix) on the Network Identification page in the System Properties dialog. To get there, right-click [My] Computer and select Properties, or select Advanced, Network Identification in the Network Connections window. View the Computer Name tab, click Change, and then click More.

You can also enter a preferred Internet domain name for each individual network or Internet connection. You might want to use your company’s domain name on the network connection, and your ISP’s domain name on a dial-up connection. To do this, view the network connection’s properties dialog, click the Advanced button, select the DNS tab, and enter the domain name under DNS Suffix for This Connection, as shown in Figure 6.7.

Also, if your ISP has provided you with more than two DNS server addresses, click Add to enter additional addresses on this same tab.

6. Unless your network’s DNS server supports dynamic IP address registration, uncheck Register This Connection’s Addresses in DNS.

7. Click OK to close the dialogs.

On Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, right-click Network, and select Properties.
2. Select Manage Network Connections.
3. Locate the icon corresponding to your LAN adapter. It is probably named Local Area Connection or Wireless Connection. Right-click this icon and select Properties.
4. Confirm the User Account Control prompt.
5. Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and click Properties.
Configuring a Workgroup Network

Figure 6.7  Enter per-connection DNS information on the connection’s Advanced Properties DNS tab. Then follow the steps previously described for assigning an IP address on Windows XP, starting at step 4.

**Configuring Additional Useful Network Services**

Besides the TCP/IP protocol and network services that are installed by default with Windows, you may want to install some additional services manually as part of your network setup.

**Link Level Topology Discovery (LLTD) for XP**

Windows Vista includes a network map feature that shows a diagram of the devices and computers on your network. The map is constructed from data collected by the Link Level Topology Discovery (LLTD) protocol. Vista comes with LLTD software preinstalled, but to get it in XP you must have Service Pack 3 installed. Thus, if you have computers running both Windows Vista and XP Service Pack 2 on your network, the XP SP2 computers don’t show up on Vista’s Network Map.

To install LLTD support on XP without installing Service Pack 3, perform the following steps on each of your XP computers:

1. Visit microsoft.com and search for “KB922120.” Select the search result titled “Download Details: Link Layer Topology Discovery (LLTD) Responder (KB922120).”
2. Click Continue to perform Windows license validation.
3. Download and then run the small installer program.
Note
At the time this was written, LLTD responder software was not available for Windows Server versions, Mac OS X, or Linux, so computers running these operating systems also do not appear as connected computers in Vista’s network map.

Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client
If you are using a hardware Internet-sharing router or Windows Internet Connection Sharing, you should install the Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client on all your Windows XP computers. This service places an icon in each computer’s Network Connections folder that lets users monitor and manage the Internet connection that is hosted on the sharing computer or the router.

To install the Discovery and Control Service, follow these steps on each XP computer:

1. Log on as a Computer Administrator.
2. Open the Network Connections window.
3. From the menu, select Advanced, Optional Networking Components.
4. Select Networking Services and click Details.
5. Check both Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client and UPnP User Interface, and click OK.
6. Click Next.

When this service has been installed, an icon appears in your Network Connections window for your router or other network devices. You can double-click this icon to open the device’s setup and control page. What appears varies from device to device, but it’s usually the device’s built-in setup web page.

Universal Plug and Play
If you use a hardware connection-sharing router or Internet Connection Sharing, you may also want to consider enabling a feature called Universal Plug and Play (UPnP). UPnP provides a way for software running on your computer to communicate with the router. Here’s what UPnP can do:

- It provides a means for the router to tell software on your computer that it is separated from the Internet by Network Address Translation. Some software—Remote Assistance and the video and audio parts of Windows Messenger in particular—ask the computer on the other end of the connection to establish a connection back to your IP address. On a network with a shared connection, however, the IP address that the computer sees is not the public IP address that the shared Internet connection uses. UPnP lets software such as Remote Assistance find out what its public IP address is. It also provides a way for the router to suggest alternate port numbers if several computers on the network want to provide the same service (for example, if several users send Remote Assistance requests).
- It provides a means for software running on the network to tell the router to forward expected incoming connections to the correct computer. Remote Assistance and Windows Messenger again are two good examples. When the computer on the other end of the
connection starts sending data, the router does not know to send it to your computer. UPnP lets UPnP-aware application programs automatically set up forwarding in the router.

- UPnP provides a means for printers and perhaps other types of as-yet-undeveloped hardware devices to announce their presence on the network so that Windows can automatically take advantage of the services they provide.

UPnP has a downside, however: It has no built-in security mechanism, so any program on any computer on your network could potentially take control of the router and open “holes” for incoming connections (and there are already some viruses and Trojan horses that take advantage of this). However, Windows Firewall or your third-party firewall package will still provide some protection. Windows Firewall warns you if an undesired program prepares to receive incoming network connections, and this cannot be disabled as long as you are not using a Computer Administrator user account. In addition, most third-party firewalls inform you if an unrecognized program requests either incoming or outgoing network connections. UPnP abuse is not yet a serious problem. If you use Remote Assistance or Windows Messenger, the benefits that UPnP provides mostly outweigh the risks.

To use UPnP, you must enable the feature in your router. It’s usually disabled by default. If your router doesn’t currently support UPnP, you may have to download and install a firmware upgrade from the manufacturer. Most routers now do support UPnP.

On Windows XP, UPnP is enabled by default. If you have a UPnP router or Windows Internet Connection Sharing running on your network, the Network Connections screen should display an icon for the router as shown in Figure 6.8.

![Figure 6.8](Image)

*Figure 6.8* If your router supports UPnP, an Internet Gateway icon should appear in Network Connections.
Note
If the icon doesn’t appear, click Advanced, Optional Networking Components, select Networking Services, and click Details. Be sure that Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client is checked. While you’re here, check UPnP User Interface as well—this enables support for future UPnP devices.
Then, on the task list, click Change Windows Firewall Settings. View the Exceptions tab and be sure that UPnP framework is checked.

On Vista, UPnP is controlled by the Network Discovery setting, which is enabled by default on private networks and disabled on public networks. To manually control Network Discovery on Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel.
2. Select the Network and Internet link, and then select Network and Sharing Center.
3. At the bottom of the page, check the setting for Network Discovery. To change it, click the round v button, select Turn On or Turn Off Network Discovery, click Apply, and then confirm the User Account Control prompt.

When UPnP is working, on XP you should see an icon for your router or gateway under the title Internet Connection in the Network Connections window. If you right-click this icon and select Status, you’ll see a dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6.9, displaying the status of the router’s connection. If your Internet service uses a connection-based system such as PPPoE or standard dial-up service via a modem, this dialog may display a button that lets you connect to and disconnect from your ISP.

Figure 6.9 Router status displayed via UPnP.

Click Properties and then Settings to display a list of network services for which the router is forwarding incoming connections to computers on your network. This list shows only forwarding settings made via UPnP. Services you’ve forwarded using the setup screens on your router, such as Remote Desktop, as discussed in the online Appendix C, do not appear here and new settings should not be made here—they usually disappear when the router is reset.
On Vista, the icon appears in the Network Map in the Network and Sharing Center. All you can do with it is select Properties, and from the properties log, View Device Web Page. (The capability to monitor port forwarding is not available on Vista.)

**Designating a Master Browser**

Windows uses a database of known online computers to build the display known variously as Network Neighborhood, Computers Near Me, or View Workgroup Computers. The database is managed by a software service called the Browser Service. It runs on one of your computers, which is designated the “master browser.” The master browser is selected by an automatic election held by the computers on the network. In addition, on a larger network some computers may be elected as backup browser servers.

*Note*

Vista adds an additional mechanism called the Link Level Discovery Protocol, which we discuss in the next section, but it still uses the Browser Service as well.

When you are running a network with different versions of Windows, or if your computers don’t all have the exact same list of protocols installed, this service sometimes malfunctions: The election goes haywire (perhaps because of the Windows equivalent of the hanging chad), or the database is filled incorrectly, or other problems occur. The result is that the Network Neighborhood display doesn’t function correctly even though the computers clearly can communicate with each other (for example, one can map network drives to folders shared by the invisible computers).

If you find that this occurs on your network, you may want to force the master browser service to run on a designated Windows XP or Vista computer that is always left on. This can help stabilize the list of local computers.

To make this work you have to configure one computer to always be the master browser, and configure all the other computers never to offer to be the master. To make these settings on a computer running Windows Vista, XP, 2000, or NT you have to edit the Registry key `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Browser\Parameters`. Two values can be altered (refer to Chapter 5, “Tweaking and Tuning Windows,” for more details on editing the Registry):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Possible Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>IsDomainMasterBrowser</code></td>
<td>True—This computer will be the master browser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False—Master is determined by election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MaintainServerList</code></td>
<td>No—Never serve as master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes—Ask to be the preferred master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto—Offer to be master if needed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to force one computer to be the master browser in all circumstances, set the `IsDomainMasterBrowser` value to `True` on that computer and `False` on all others. If you want to set one computer to be the preferred browser, but let others step in if the master is unavailable,
just set the MaintainServerList key to Yes on the preferred computer, and be sure to turn it on before the others.

### Simple File Sharing

Although most home users are typically happy letting anyone at any computer read or modify any file, business users need to restrict access to files with payroll, personnel, and proprietary information. Windows Vista, XP, and their predecessors, Windows NT and Windows 2000, were designed with business use in mind, so they require usernames and passwords for identification, and have a security system that lets computer owners restrict access to sensitive files on a user-by-user and file-by-file basis on each computer.

Unfortunately, on a Windows workgroup network, there is no centralized list of authorized usernames. This makes maintaining control of who is and isn’t permitted to access network files on each computer difficult. Here’s why: When you attempt to use a file or printer shared by another computer, Windows sends your username and password to the other computer. In versions of Windows prior to XP,

- If the username and password matched a user account already set up on the other computer, Windows used that account’s permission settings to determine whether to grant you access to the file.
- If the user information didn’t match, Windows prompted you to enter a username and password that the other computer would recognize.
- If you failed to provide a valid password, the remote Windows computer gave you the permissions assigned to the Guest account, which was usually disabled or didn’t have permission to access the resource you wanted.

The advantage of this system was that it let you determine precisely which users could access specific files and printers. The disadvantage was that it required you to set up identical user accounts for each network user on every computer, and then grant these users permissions to view and modify shared files and folders.

Smaller business and home users found this security setup cumbersome to use and difficult to set up properly. This pushed people into sharing accounts and passwords, and otherwise avoiding good security practices, just to get the network to work. That’s a risky approach, so Microsoft gave Windows XP a feature called Simple File Sharing. On Vista, the corresponding feature is called Password Protected Sharing, but the sense of having it turned on or off is reversed from XP. Here’s how the features correspond:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XP</th>
<th>Vista</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple File Sharing Enabled</td>
<td>Password Protected Sharing Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple File Sharing Disabled</td>
<td>Password Protected Sharing On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Simple File Sharing is enabled (or on Vista, when Password Protected Sharing is off),

- Network users are always given access to shared folders and printers, without being prompted for a username or password. They are automatically granted access to files and folders, using the permissions granted to the Guest account, even if Guest is disabled for direct logins.
On XP only, the Security properties tab that is normally used to assign per-user permissions to files and printers is not displayed, even for files that are stored on a drive formatted with the NTFS file system. Files stored in directories in a user’s profile folder (My Documents, for example) are automatically set up to permit access only by the owner, and files stored elsewhere are set up to permit access by anyone.

Windows automatically assigns appropriate security permissions to folders and printers when you share them. If you check Allow Network Users to Change My Files, all network users can read, write, rename, or delete the contents of the shared folder. If you don’t check this option, network users can view but not modify the contents.

The result is that with Simple File Sharing in effect, anyone who connects to your computer through the network has access to all shared files, folders, and printers shared by the computer, with no security enforcement of any kind. This has the advantage of eliminating all worries about having to manage accounts and passwords on multiple computers, but it does mean that you have to keep in mind these points:

- You don’t get to pick and choose who gets access and who doesn’t. Everyone gets access to every shared resource.
- If you have an unsecured wireless network with no WEP or WPA security key, anyone driving by your home or office can not only connect to your network, but also see and/or modify your shared files.
- On XP, the Shared Documents folder that appears under My Computer is automatically set up as a shared folder, the idea being that any files you place in it are available not only to other users on your computer, but to other users anywhere on your network. On Vista, you can control whether the Public Documents folder is shared on the network from the Network and Sharing Center.

In the end, it’s a reasonable trade-off, as long as you keep in mind the fact that all shared files and folders are available to anyone who can connect to your network. You should also keep in mind that

- Simple File Sharing is always used on XP Home Edition, and cannot be disabled. This means that anyone can use any resource shared by a computer running XP Home Edition.
- Simple File Sharing is optional on XP Professional, when the computer is part of a workgroup network. It’s enabled by default when Windows is installed, but you can disable it if you want to use user-level security on files and/or shared resources.
- Simple File Sharing is always disabled on an XP Professional or Vista computer that is joined to a domain network. User-level security is always used in this case.
- Simple File Sharing applies only to the resources shared by the computer running Windows XP and Vista. If you use XP to use folders shared by a computer running some other operating system, such as Windows Me or Mac OS X, that operating system’s security system is used.

On an XP Professional computer that is not a member of a domain network, the Simple File Sharing feature can be disabled from the Tools, Folder Options, View tab in any Windows Explorer window, as shown in Figure 6.10. You must be logged on as a Computer Administrator to change the setting.
Figure 6.10 Simple File Sharing is enabled by default; disable it to use the old Windows NT/2000 access control system on a peer-to-peer network.

To change the Password Protected Sharing setting on Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center.
2. Click the small round v button next to Password Protected Sharing. Click Turn On or Turn Off Password Protected Sharing as desired.
3. Click Apply, and then confirm the User Account Control prompt.

**Tip**
If you disable Simple File Sharing, remote users have to supply a username and password valid on your computer to use a shared resource on your computer. In this case, it vastly simplifies things if you set up an identical account for each user on each of your computers. For each user, pick a username and password, and use that same name and password on every computer.

Also, on XP if Simple File Sharing is disabled, your computer displays different dialog boxes when you go to share a folder, and you’ll have access to the Security properties page on folders and printers. You can see both versions in the next section.

**Sharing Resources**
After your network is working, each computer can share selected resources—that is to say, folders and printers. The purpose of sharing is to make these folders and printers available to other computers, where they look and act exactly like folders on your own hard drive and printers connected to your own computer. This section briefly describes how to make resources available to other computers on the network.
Sharing Folders and Drives

By default, on a workgroup network Windows XP automatically shares the My Documents folder in the All Users profile folder; this is the folder that is listed as Shared Documents in My Computer.

Vista has a corresponding feature, but you must enable it. To do so, click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center. If Public Folder Sharing is shown as Off, click the round v button next to it and select Turn On Public Folder Sharing.

**Caution**

Do not enable Public Folder Sharing if you are at an Internet café or on any other public network.

To make a file available to other users, simply drag it to the [Shared or Public] Documents folder on your computer, and users on other computers can locate it on the network and read or copy it. In many cases, having this one shared folder might be sufficient.

**Sharing Folders on XP**

You can share other folders as well. To do so, locate the folder in Windows Explorer and right-click it. From here, the procedure differs somewhat depending on whether you’re using XP or Vista.

On XP, select Sharing. If you have Simple File Sharing enabled, the dialog in Figure 6.11 will appear.

![Figure 6.11](image)

**Figure 6.11**  To share a folder, check Share This Folder on the Network and enter a share name.
Check Share This Folder on the Network and enter a share name, a name of up to 14 characters with no punctuation characters other than the underscore (_) or hyphen.

On an XP Professional computer on a workgroup network with Simple File Sharing enabled, or on a Windows XP Home Edition computer, you see a check box labeled Allow Network Users to Change My Files. If you do not check it, network users can view and copy the files, but they cannot modify or delete them.

On an XP Professional computer with Simple File Sharing disabled, or on a domain network, the Sharing tab appears as shown in Figure 6.12.

![bookstuff Properties](image)

**Figure 6.12** When Simple File Sharing is not active, there are more specific permission controls.

In this case, you can control permissions to read and write files on a per-user or per-group basis by clicking the Permissions button. These permissions work as *additional restrictions* to any imposed by NTFS file security, if the folder is on a drive formatted with NTFS.

For example, if the sharing permissions grant read/write access to Everyone, the file is still protected by whatever per-user permissions are assigned to the file; a network user simply has the same rights to the file that he or she would have if seated right at the computer. If the sharing permissions give Everyone just Read access, users can read files *if* the NTFS permissions let them, but in any case no network user can modify or delete files.

**Sharing Folders on Vista**

On Vista, after right-clicking a folder, select Share. The dialog shown in Figure 6.13 appears. By default, your own user account is listed.
If Password Protected Sharing is turned on, use the drop-down list to select one or more other user accounts or group names (including the helpful catch-all Everyone), and click Add to give permission to read and/or save files in the shared folder.

If Password Protected Sharing is turned off, add Everyone to the sharing list; this is the only entry that matters for network access.

As soon as one or more names are listed in the People to Share With list, you may adjust their Permission Level settings by selecting one of the following choices:

- **Owner, Co-Owner**—Can read, modify create, delete, rename, and change permissions on files.
- **Contributor**—Can read, modify create, delete, and rename files.
- **Reader**—Can read but not write, modify, or delete files.

**Note**

These permission settings do two things: They are used to add access rights (NTFS file permissions) to the folder, which are used for users who log on directly at the computer, and they are used for over-the-network access.

Click Share to finish the sharing process. After a folder has been shared, to adjust its sharing settings, view its Properties page and select the Sharing tab. The settings are nearly identical to those described previously for XP, so I won’t repeat that discussion here.

**Sharing Folders from the Command Line**

From the command line, you can share a folder or drive with the command

```
net share sharename=drive:\fullpath
```

For example,

```
net share music=c:\musicfiles
```
or

```
    net share cddrive=d: \n```

and can cancel a share with the command

```
    net share sharename /delete
```

**Note**

You can prevent a share from being displayed when other users browse the network by adding a dollar sign ($) to the share name. For example, the share name `secret$` will not appear in the My Network Places display. This won’t deter a motivated hacker, but it does discourage casual browsing. To use a resource that’s been hidden this way, you have to explicitly use its name. For example, you can open `\\computername\sharename$` in Windows Explorer or you can map a network drive to this network path.

**Note**

Administrators may be used to using the built-in whole-drive shares that are automatically created for each disk drive on a Windows NT/2000/XP computer, for example, C$. However, these shares are available only to Computer Administrator users. You cannot reach these administrative shares on a Windows XP computer that has Simple File Sharing enabled because all network access takes place through the Guest user account.

You can also share entire drives by viewing and right-clicking the drive icon in [My] Computer. This is a great way to make a DVD-ROM, CD-ROM, floppy disk, or other disk available to all users on a network. In the case of DVD and CD drives, you can read but not write to these disks.

**Sharing Printers**

You can share any printer that is controlled by your computer. This includes printers directly cabled to your computer and printers driven using LPR or other direct network protocols.

To enable printer sharing, do the following:

1. Choose Start and view the Printers and Faxes folder.
2. Right-click the printer icon and choose Sharing, or select Properties and then select the Sharing tab.
3. Select Share This Printer, and enter a network name for the printer, as shown in Figure 6.14. Enter up to 14 characters, avoiding punctuation characters.
4. If your network has only Windows Vista/XP/2000 32-bit computers, click OK, and you’re finished. Other network users can now use the shared printer.

Otherwise, continue to the next section to add extra printer drivers for other operating systems.

**Installing Extra Printer Drivers**

If you have computers running other versions of Windows or other CPU types, you can load the appropriate printer drivers for those operating systems now, and network users will receive them automatically when they connect to your printer. This step is optional, but it’s a friendly thing to do.
View the Sharing tab in your printer’s Properties dialog box and select the Additional Drivers button. Windows displays a list of supported operating systems and CPU types. The XP version is shown in Figure 6.15. (By the way, “Intel” refers to any Intel or compatible chips, such as those made by AMD or VIA/Cyrix.) On Vista, you can install only XP-/Vista-compatible drivers, in 32- and 64-bit flavors.

Check the boxes for operating systems you want to support and click OK. Windows then goes through these one by one and asks for the appropriate driver disks. You can find these drivers on
the original installation disks for the alternative operating system, or often on disks provided
with the printer, which might contain support for many operating systems on the same disk.

When installed, the alternative drivers are sequestered in your Windows folder and delivered to
users of the other operating systems when they elect to use the networked printer.

Setting Printer Permissions

If you’re on a domain network or have chosen to disable Simple File Sharing, you can control
access to your shared printers with three security attributes that can be assigned to users or
groups:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>Lets User or Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>Send output to the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Printers</td>
<td>Change printer configuration settings, and share or unshare a printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Documents</td>
<td>Cancel or suspend other users’ print jobs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use the Security tab in the printer’s Properties dialog box to alter the groups and users
assigned each of these permissions. The CREATOR OWNER name applies to the user who submit-
ted a given print job.

You probably don’t have to change the default permission settings unless you want to limit use
of the printer by outside users in a domain environment only. In this case, delete Everyone, and
add specific groups with Print permission.

Sharing Fax Modems and Other Devices

The software provided with Windows does not permit you to share a data modem, fax modem,
scanner, or other input/output device over your network. You may find it as annoying as I do
that the Windows Fax service is built to provide shared fax sending and receiving for a network,
but the sharing capability is disabled in Windows XP and Vista.

If you want to be able to send faxes through a single phone line from several networked comput-
ers, the Windows Fax service on Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003 can be shared.
You can also purchase a third-party fax sharing program such as Symantec WinFax.

Shared scanners are a more complex matter. Some printer/scanners have network capability built
in. (This isn’t even a high-end feature anymore. The Brother all-in-one laser
printer/scanner/copier I bought for $99 has it.) With network capability, anyone on the network
can use the scanner from his own desk. But this may not really be necessary. Because a scanner
has to be connected to one of your computers anyway, and you will need to stand there to put
pages into the scanner, you can simply save the scans to a network shared folder and later pick
up the files from another computer.

Avoiding Firewall Issues

If you find that you cannot access shared folders or printers on another network computer, or if
other users cannot access resources that are shared by your computer, it’s possible that Windows
Firewall or a third-party firewall is interfering. You may need to make a configuration change to let file and printer sharing work. However, in doing so, you must be very careful not to make your computer more accessible than absolutely necessary.

Use this checklist to enable file and printer sharing on both the computer that is sharing resources and the computer that is attempting to use them.

- On XP, be sure that you have run the Network Setup Wizard at least once. File and printer sharing are silently disabled until you do so.
- If the computer is running Vista or Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later, be sure that the Windows Firewall service is not blocking you. Open the Control Panel. On XP, open Security Center, and then Windows Firewall. On Vista, select Allow a Program Through Windows Firewall. Select the General tab. The Firewall should be On, and Don’t Allow Exceptions should not be checked. On the Exceptions tab, be sure that File and Printer Sharing is checked.
- If you are using a third-party firewall service such as Norton Internet Security, be sure that this firewall is also configured to permit Windows File and Printer Sharing between computers on your subnet. The exact method for doing this varies from one product to another, but most have a fairly easy and explicit way to enable Windows file and printer sharing.

In general, you cannot safely share files and printers between computers that are not on the same network subnet—that is, directly connected on a network that is controlled by a single router.

**Caution**

If your computer is directly connected to the Internet, it is exceedingly dangerous to disable Windows Firewall or your third-party firewall package. Your computer may quickly become infected by viruses and Trojan horse programs that are constantly scouring the Internet looking for unprotected Windows computers.

---

**Providing Shared Internet Access**

Although you could give each computer its own dial-up modem or broadband modem, one of the principal advantages of installing a network is gaining Internet access for all your computers through a single connection. There are two simple ways to provide shared Internet access for a home or small office network:

- If you have cable or DSL broadband Internet service, get a hardware Internet connection-sharing router. It’s easy to set up, costs little or nothing, provides a certain amount of added security to your network, lets you add on additional computers with no setup effort, and can let you use both wired and wireless connections at the same time.
- If you use standard dial-up Internet service (not AOL dial-up service), use the Windows Internet Connection Sharing service to share the connection with others through your network. This is an acceptable solution although the “sharing” computer must be turned on to use the Internet from your other computers.

**Note**

You cannot share an AOL dial-up connection, nor can you share connections to discount ISPs that require the use of their proprietary dial-up software.
Caution

For homes with more than one computer, some cable Internet providers may require you to connect your computers and cable modem to a hub, rather than to a router. However, this is dangerous—it exposes all your computers directly to the Internet. If you still have this sort of setup, I strongly recommend that you purchase a hardware cable/DSL connection-sharing router to place in between your cable modem and your computers. Otherwise, you must not enable File and Printer Sharing on your network.

Shared network connections provided by hardware routers and Windows Internet Connection Sharing (ICS) use a mechanism called *Network Address Translation* (NAT) to mediate between the computers on your network and the Internet via a single connection and single public IP address. The router or ICS computer has two connections, one to the Internet via a dial-up, cable, or DSL modem, and one to your LAN, as illustrated in the top part of Figure 6.16.

![Diagram of a connection-sharing router](image)

**Figure 6.16** A connection-sharing router acts as an intermediary between your LAN and the Internet.

When one of your computers attempts to contact a website, it sends a data packet to the router or computer running ICS to be forwarded to the Internet, as illustrated in the bottom part of Figure 6.16. As it passes the outgoing network data packet to the Internet, the router replaces the packet’s “from” address—the private IP address assigned to your computer—with the router’s...
public address, so that the reply from the remote server will be returned through the Internet to the router. The router remembers from whom the request came, replaces the response’s “to” network address with your computer’s private address, and transmits it on its LAN connection.

This mechanism works quite well for communication initiated by computers on your network. When outside computers attempt to contact you, however, it’s another story. If you have a web or email server on your network, for instance, the connection-sharing router or computer can be configured to send packets for particular network services to the correct computer; this is called port forwarding. Otherwise, incoming connection attempts are simply discarded. In this way NAT protects you against random probing by hackers, and it’s very helpful to have this as a second level of protection in addition to Windows Firewall.

**Adding a Connection-Sharing Router**

Connection-sharing routers almost always have one 10Mbps Ethernet port that is used to connect to a cable or DSL modem, and have a second connection for your LAN. This LAN connection can take several forms:

- There may be a single 10/100Mbps Ethernet port.
- There may be four or more 10/100Mbps Ethernet ports, giving you a built-in switching hub.
- There may be a built-in wireless networking access point.
- There may be a combination of the preceding.

Because wireless devices and laptops are becoming so common, and because it’s very nice to be able to offer wireless connectivity to friends and visitors even if you don’t use it yourself, I recommend purchasing an 802.11g or 802.11n wireless router with a built-in four port switch. Routers without wireless can sometimes be found for $0 after rebate, but usually fall in the U.S. in the $10 to $40 range. If you shop carefully and look for a sale or rebate offer, wireless routers with four-port switches can also frequently be purchased for $10 to $40, so you’re getting a lot of connectivity for no additional cost.

**Note**

If you are planning to use Voice over IP (VoIP) telephone service, contact your VoIP provider to see what sort of routers it supports.

You will need to ensure that your ISP provides you with a cable or DSL modem with an Ethernet port; USB or internal PCI adapters do not work with a router. Use a standard Ethernet patch cable to connect the modem to the Internet or WAN port on the router.

Then connect one of your computer’s LAN adapters to one of the ports on the router, using another standard Ethernet patch cable.

**Note**

Even if you’re going to use wireless connections, it’s usually required, or at least easier, to use a wired connection to initially set up the router.
When you connect your computer’s Ethernet port to the router, Windows automatically requests an IP address and configures the port’s TCP/IP settings from default values provided by the router. You should then be able to open your web browser and view the router’s setup web page, using the URL //192.168.0.1 or //192.168.1.1, as instructed by your router’s installation manual.

Your router establishes the connection to your ISP on your behalf, so you need the same information that you’d need to establish the connection directly through Windows. For a DSL connection, this often involves a username and password. For a cable connection, this often requires that you set the router’s hostname to a specific name, or you may have to provide the router’s MAC address (its Ethernet hardware address code) to your ISP; this number is usually printed in tiny letters on a label on the bottom of the router. Alternatively, if you’ve already used your cable Internet service by directly connecting your computer, you might be able to have the router clone your computer’s MAC address—that is, copy your computer’s address and use it on its Internet port so that your ISP doesn’t have to make any changes.

**Tip**

If you previously had your computer connected directly to your cable or DSL modem, power the modem off and back on after you’ve connected it to the sharing router. This removes your computer’s physical (MAC) address from the modem and from your ISP’s end of the connection.

After installing the router, run the Network Setup Wizard on all your Windows XP computers. The wizard is described earlier in this chapter, under “Configuring a Workgroup Network.” When asked to select a connection method, select This Computer Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway.

On Windows Vista, you should not need to run any setup wizards—Vista automatically detects that you have an Internet connection on the network. However, if you’ve added a connection-sharing router to an existing network, you may need to adjust any fixed IP addresses you’ve manually assigned to computers on your network.

**After Setting Up a Shared Connection**

After the shared connection is set up, all your computers can use it automatically, through the network. The only problem you might run into is with Internet Explorer. If you previously used dial-up Internet, or if you previously had your broadband modem connected directly to your computer, and now Internet Explorer tries to establish a connection whenever you open it, perform the following steps:

1. Open Internet Explorer.
2. If the menu bar is not visible, press and release the Alt key. Select Tools, Internet Options.
3. Select the Connections tab. In the middle of the dialog, select Never Dial a Connection, and click OK.

This keeps Internet Explorer from attempting to make a direct Internet connection.
Using Windows Internet Connection Sharing

All Windows versions since Windows 98 Second Edition have a software version of NAT called Internet Connection Sharing (ICS). It does in software what a connection-sharing router does in hardware. If you have cable or DSL Internet service, I strongly recommend that you use a hardware router.

But, if you really want to, you can use the Windows ICS service to share a broadband connection. You may also want to use ICS if you have standard dial-up Internet service. Internet Connection Sharing can let you use dial-up Internet from two or more computers at once, without tying up additional phone lines—a neat trick. It does, however, require you to leave the computer that is set up to share its connection turned on all the time; at least, it must be on anytime anyone wants to use the Internet.

To set up ICS, select one of your computers to be the one that is to share its Internet connection. Set up and test its Internet connection first, before creating a LAN. For dial-up Internet, get the “sharing computer’s” dial-up connection working first, before you connect your network. For broadband Internet, connect the “sharing computer’s” network adapter to your cable or DSL modem, and get the Internet connection working first. Only then install a second network adapter that you’ll use to hook up to your other computers.

Finally, configure the shared connection. The procedure depends on whether you’re using XP or Vista.

Setting Up ICS on Windows XP

On XP, log on as a Computer Administrator. Run the Network Setup Wizard, covered earlier in the chapter, under “Configuring a Workgroup Network.” The important points are as follows:

■ When you’re asked to selection a connection method, select the first choice, This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. The Other Computers…Connect…Through This Computer.

■ When asked to choose a connection, select the entry for the dial-up connection to your ISP.

Complete the rest of the Network Setup Wizard as described earlier in the chapter. If you had set up your LAN previously, be sure to enter the same workgroup name you used originally because the wizard wants to change the setting to MSHOME every time you run it.

When the wizard completes, go to the Network Connections window and locate the icon that represents your Internet connection. It should now say “Firewalled, Shared” and possibly “Disconnected.” Right-click it and select Properties. View the Networking tab. In the list of components used by the connection, be sure that only Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and QoS Packet Scheduler are checked. This prevents file sharing from being exposed to the Internet. The firewall does that, too, but it doesn’t hurt to be extra safe.

Then restart your computer. Log on again, and try to view a web page (such as www.google.com). Your computer should automatically connect to your ISP, dialing or signing on if necessary. If the web page doesn’t appear, you have to resolve the problem before continuing.

When the sharing computer can connect properly, run the Network Setup Wizard on your other Windows XP computers, except for one detail: When you run the wizard, select This Computer
Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway.

**Setting Up ICS on Windows Vista**

To set up ICS on Vista, set up and test your Internet connection first. Be sure that it’s working before you proceed. Then follow these steps on the “sharing” computer:

1. Click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center. Under Tasks, select Manage Network Connections.

2. If you are using broadband Internet with a cable or DSL modem connected to your computer through its Ethernet adapter, locate the Local Area Connection icon for this connection, right-click it, and select Rename. Change the name from Local Area Connection to DSL Modem Connection or Cable Modem Connection or some other appropriate name. Confirm the User Account Control Prompt.

Then right-click this icon and select Properties. Under This Connection Uses the Following Items, uncheck every item except QoS Packet Scheduler, Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4), and the two Link-Layer Topology Discovery items.

You use a second network adapter to connect to the other computers on your network. If you haven’t installed it yet, shut Windows down, unplug the computer, and install the adapter now. Power the computer back up, log on, and return to the Network Connections window.

3. If your Internet service is connection-based (standard dial-up, or DSL using a login name and password), right-click your Dial-up or Broadband Connection icon and select Connect so that your Internet connection will be up during the remaining steps. Then right-click it, select Properties, and confirm the User Account Control prompt.

Otherwise, if you have always-on Internet service, such as that provided by most cable providers, right-click the Cable Modem Connection icon that you renamed earlier, right-click it, select Properties, and confirm the User Account Control prompt.

4. Select the Sharing tab, and check Allow Other Network Users to Connect Through This Computer's Internet Connection. If a drop-down list labeled Home Network Connection is visible, select the network connection that corresponds to the LAN adapter that connects to your other computers, not the connection that goes to your DSL or cable modem. Click OK.

5. When the process finishes, you may close the Properties dialog.

Now other users should be able to connect to the Internet through the shared connection. If your Internet service is connection-based, on their Network Connections windows they should see an icon representing the shared connection. They can right-click this icon to establish or disconnect the Internet connection if necessary.

For one last setup step, see “After Setting Up a Shared Connection” at the end of the previous section.

**Setting Up Remote Access to Your Computer**

Appendix C provides detailed instructions for setting up remote access to your computer. Appendix C is available on the CD-ROM that accompanies this book and online at www.informit.com/title/9780789736956.
SYMBOLS

@ (ampersand)
   @Backup service, 499
   @echo off command, 566
\ (backslashes)
   VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGMT\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\FORMS Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CIMV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\I AS Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MSTSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\ WBEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NE TVBEUI Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\TOOLS Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\MSFT\NTBACKUP Value-Added tool category, A12
   VALUEADD\USMT\ANSI Value-Added tool category, A12

[ ] (brackets)
   [ UNIX service, A33
   command line syntax, 515
   [Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

^ (carets), escaping special characters in command line, 521
Index

, (commas), separating command line arguments, 520
$ (dollar sign), hiding shares with, 362
... (ellipses), command line syntax, 515
'dir [filename] command, A2
( ) (parentheses), grouping commands via, 570-571
% (percent sign)
%SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473
%USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473
| (pipes)
command line syntax, 515
pipeline operator, 518-519
" (quotes), command line quoting, 520
; (semicolons), separating command line arguments, 520
/ (slashes)
/F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673
/MBR parameter (FDISK), 631

NUMBERS

3D graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
6to4 service, description of, 88
16-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 511, 527
32-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 511, 527
64-bit Windows, 41-42, 511

A
a2p UNIX service, A33
access points. See AP (access points)
acldiaq.exe Support Tool program, A6
activate.exe Support Tool program, A6
Active Directory, domain passwords, 411
active partitions, definition of, 599
ad-hoc networks, 330
adapter cards, troubleshooting ROM BIOS extensions, 718
addiaq Resource Kit tool, A17
addiaq.exe Support Tool program, A6
Additional Commands screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
addr UNIX service, A33
addr2line UNIX service, A33
addusers Resource Kit tool, A17
adlb Resource Kit tool, A17
Admin Approval Mode (UAC), 380
Administrator accounts, 416, 732
administrator logins (user accounts), 447-448
administrator passwords, 182-183
Administrators groups, 416
adsiedit.msc Support Tool program, A6
Advanced Options Startup menu, Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure option, 733
Advanced tab
System Properties dialog, 273
User Account Control, 273
adware, 372, 734
AeLookupSvc service, 104
Aero, 38
Alerter service, 88
alerts, Performance Logs and Alerts section (Performance Monitor), 314
ALG (Application Layer Gateway) service, 88, 105
alias UNIX service, A33
aliases, 547, 645
Allocation Unit Size formatting option, 467
allocation units, 639-640
Alt-Tab Replacement, A15
Alt-Tab Replacement PowerToy, 291
ampersand (@)
@Backup service, 499
@echo off command, 566
ANONYMOUS LOGON security principal, 418
answer files
creating, 180-185
customizing, 185
RISETUP.SIF files, 186
saving, 184
SYSPREP.INF files, 186
UNATTEND.TXT files, 186
Windows AIK, creating via, 191
Windows Vista installations, 192
Windows XP installations, 180
WINNT.SIF files, 186-188
antialiasing (text), 267-268
antivirus software, 286-287
comparison chart, 402
HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
installing, 403-404
phony antivirus applications, 402
removing spyware, failures in, 405-407
third-party software, 401
Windows Defender, 398
Software Explorer tool, 400
SpyNet memberships, 400
Windows XP installations, 399
antivirus software, 286-287, 393-396
comparison chart, 397
Windows logon times, improving, 323
Windows startup times, improving, 323
Windows Vista upgrades, 232
Windows XP upgrades, 218
AOL (America Online), sharing access, 365
AP (access points), 325-327, 330, 335
apcompat.exe Support Tool program, A6
apimon Resource Kit tool, A17
apimon.exe Support Tool program, A6
APIPA (Automatic Private Internet Protocol Addressing), 347
apmstat.exe Support Tool program, A6
Appinfo service, 105
Application Compatibility Toolkit, A10
Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5
Application Compatibility Manager, 134
Compatibility Administrator, 135
Internet Explorer Compatibility Test Tool, 135
Setup Analysis Tool, 135
Standard User Analyzer, 134
application logs, 764
applications
migrating, 248
CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
Group Policy, 250
KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252
Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
PCmover application migration software (Laplink Software), 252
RIS, 249
Sysprep, 248
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 250
performance, configuring, 274
starting, B2
Windows Vista updates, 135
Applications and Services Logs folder (Windows Vista), 765
AppMgmt service, 88, 105
apress UNIX service, A33
appsec Resource Kit tool, A17
ar UNIX service, A33
ARC paths, forms of, 68
args.wsf UNIX service, A33
arguments, 513-514
batch files
editing in, 566-567
substituting in, 565-566
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple arguments, processing in batch files, 571-574
quotes (") in, 520
separating, 520
as UNIX service, A33
asa UNIX service, A33
ASCII 32h bytes, 658
ascii command, A2
ASPNET accounts, 416
aspnet_state service, 88
ASR (Automated System Recovery), 493, 746-750
asr.sif files, 747
asrnpn.sif files, 747
associate Resource Kit tool, A17
at UNIX service, A33
ATA (Advanced Technology Attachments), 616, 619
ATA-6 (Advanced Technology Attachments-6), 615
SATA (Serial ATA), troubleshooting Windows XP installations, 224
atanlyzr Resource Kit tool, A17
ATI graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
atmarp Resource Kit tool, A17
atmlane Resource Kit tool, A17
atobm UNIX service, A33
atq UNIX service, A33
atrm UNIX service, A33
ATTEMPTED_WRITE_TO_READ ONLY_MEMORY error messages, 762
ATTRIB command, 659, 736
AudioEndpointBuilder service, 105
AudioSrv service, 88, 105
Audit events, 766
auditing event logs, 767-768
auditpol Resource Kit tool, A17
Authenticated Users security principal, 418
Authenticode-signed level (driver signing), 459
Auto service Start modes, 87
autocompleting directories/filenames via TweakUI, 290-291
autodfs UNIX service, A33
AUTOEXEC.NT option (CONFIG.NT), 546-547
autoexnt Resource Kit tool, A17
automated deployments, Windows XP, 177
adding, 178-180
answer files, 180
RIS, 188
unattended installations, 186-188
Automated System Recovery, 478
Automatic level (Automatic Updates), 282
automatic logins, 446, 451-452
automatic restarts (Windows OS), disabling, 733
Automatic Updates

Automatic level, 282
configuring, 282-283, 384-386
development of, 42-43
Download Updates level, 282
Include recommended updates when downloading, installing or notifying me about updates option, 283
Notify Me level, 283
service pack installations
  Windows Vista installations, 256-257
  Windows XP installations, 253
Turn Off level, 283
Use Microsoft Update Service option, 283
wuauserv, 104

Automatic Updates tab
  System Properties dialog, 274
  User Account Control, 274

Automatically Restart option
  Control Panel, 758
  Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279

automating user management, 438

AutoRun feature (command line), 537

awk UNIX service, A33

\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\I\AS Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MSTSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\WBEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETVBEUI Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETO Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\NTBACKUP Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\USMT\ANSI Value-Added tool category, A12

Backup Operators groups, 416

@Backup service, 499

Backup Wizard, 494-495

backups
  ASR, 493
  Automated System Recovery, 478
  Backup Files and Folders system (Windows Vista), 482-483
determining what gets backed up, 484
encrypted files, 484
one-time backups, 485
restoring files/folders, 486
scheduling backups, 497

BCD store, 75
Complete PC Backup, 479

CPCB, 489
encrypted files, 490
network folders, 490-491
restoring backups, 491-492
restoring files/folders, 492

enterprise backup solutions, 479
File and Folder Backup, 479
hard drives, 478-479
integrity of, 479
NTBackup, 478, 493
creating configurations, 494-495
excluding files from, 495-496
performing restorations via, 497-499
scheduling backups, 497
one-time backups, Backup Files and Folders system, 485
Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489
Registry (Windows XP), 293
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
Registry Editor, 294
restoring files/folders, Backup Files and Folders system, 486
scheduling
  Backup Files and Folders system, 485
  NTBackup, 497
security, 376
third-party systems/services, 499
Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486
Windows XP upgrades, 218

bad bus detection error messages, troubleshooting, 752
bad/incorrect driver error messages, troubleshooting, 751-752
BAD_POOL_CALLER error messages, 762

banner UNIX service, A33
basename UNIX service, A33

B

backslashes (\)
\VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGTV\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\FONTS Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CIMV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12

Dynamic disks, converting to, 469
logical drives, creating, 466
partitions
  creating, 466
  resizing, 470-471
Basic Input Output System. See BIOS
Basic interface (Windows Vista), 38
batch command (Recovery Console), 737
batch files, 505. See also command line
  arguments
    editing, 566-567
    substituting in, 565-566
command extensions, 527-528
command line, searches in, 509
commands in, 564-565
creating, 563
dir /b >filename.bat command, 581
@echo off command, 566
editing, 564
environment variables, 574-575
for command, processing multiple items via, 576
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
GUI applications, running in, 583
if command, conditional processing via
  extended testing, 571
  file/folder checks, 568-569
grouping commands, 570-571
  program success checks, 569-570
input, prompting for, 581-583
placement of, 563
processing multiple arguments, 571-574
purposes of, 562-564
reg command, 562
regini command, 562
sc command, 562
setx command, 562
stopping, 581
subroutines in, 580-581
Windows Vista, 563
winrm command, 562
BATCH security principal, 418
batch UNIX service, A33
Bc UNIX service, A33
BCD (Boot Configuration Data) store, 720
  backups, 75
  BCDEdit.exe, 74
    alternatives list, 76
    commands list, 75-76
  Boot Loader Settings file object, 74
  Debugger Settings file object, 74
  EMS Settings file object, 74
  file structure, 71-74
  Global Settings file object, 74
  RAM Defects file object, 74
  rebuilding files, 75
  Resume from Hibernation file object, 73
  Resume Loader Settings file object, 74
  Windows Legacy OS Loader file object, 74
  Windows Memory Tester file object, 74
bcdedit command, Windows RE, 782
BCDEdit.exe, 74
  alternatives to, 76
  commands list, 75-76
bdftopcf UNIX service, A33
Bdiff UNIX service, A33
BeAnywhere remote connection software, C19
BeOS, 19
BFE (Base Filtering Engine) service, 105
Bg UNIX service, A33
bgjob UNIX service, A33
big endian format, 625
binary command, A2
bindiff.exe Support Tool program, A6
BIOS (Basic Input Output System)
  description of, 46-48
  disk settings, importance of, 600
  drive support, importance of, 632
  POST failures, 47
  resource conflict error messages, 752
  startup process, 52-53
  upgrades
    Windows Vista, 232
    Windows XP, 218
BIOS-disabled device error messages, troubleshooting, 755
BitLocker disk encryption, 165, A13
bitmap UNIX service, A33
BITS (Background Intelligent Transfer Service) service, 88, 106
bitsadmin.exe Support Tool program, A6
Blue Screen of Death. See BSOD (Blue Screen of Death)
bdmtoa UNIX service, A33
boldface text, command line syntax, 514
boot CDs, scripted Windows XP installations, 178
Boot Code Sector 2, VBR formats, 636
boot configurations
  boot loaders, 239
    Windows Vista, dual-boot configurations, 239-240
    Windows XP, dual-boot configurations, 238
Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
Boot Loader Settings file object (BCD store), 74

development:

boot loaders, 239
- boot.ini entries, 64-65
- multiboot installations, 171
- repairing via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733

boot logging, enabling, 80

boot menu, 64. See also boot.ini

boot process. See also startup process
- multibooting, 82
- troubleshooting

adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
- BCD store (Windows Vista), 720
- Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
- Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720
- Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
- Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
- MBR, 718
- Missing Operating System error messages, 718
- Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
- NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
- Volume Boot Record, 718

boot sectors, 619-620. See also MBR
- Disk Probe, 627-629
- MBR, 621
- startup process, 54
- VBR, 620

boot volumes, UNMOUNTABLE_BOOT_VOLUME error messages, 763

boot.ini. See also boot menu
- boot loader options, 64-65
- contents of, 63
- editing manually, 70-71
- missing file, 63
- operating systems options, 65-69
- selecting manually, 69
- Recovery Console (Windows XP), 730
- backing up via, 736
- replacing via, 735
- startup process, 56
- Windows XP options, 65-67

Boot.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777

bootable CDs, Windows XP installations
- troubleshooting, 187
- unattended installations, 187-188

bootcfg command (Recovery Console), 737

bootconfig Resource Kit tool, A17

BootMagic boot loaders, 171

bootmgr startup process, 57

bootstrap code
- definition of, 621
- startup process, 622

bootstrap loader startup process, 54-56

bootstrapping, definition of, 45

bottlenecks, identifying via
- Performance Logs and Alerts section (Performance Monitor), 314
- System Monitor, 313
- Task Manager, 310

botware, 372

bp UNIX service, A33

BPB Sector 0, VBR formats, 634-637

brackets ([ ])
- [ UNIX service, A33
- [Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

bridges, 327

browmon Resource Kit tool, A17

Browser and Shell Settings screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183

Browser service
- description of, 89, 106
- master browsers, designating, 355

browsers, hijacking
- HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
- recovering from, 404

browstat.exe Support Tool program, A6

BSOD (Blue Screen of Death), 457-458. See also STOP error messages
- description of, 50
- device driver errors, 733
- troubleshooting, 279, 757-758

buffer overrun exploits, 276

bugs, 42. See also Automatic Updates

built-in commands, 507, B38-B39

bus Resource Kit tool, A17

buses
- ISA buses, Windows support for, 456
- resource conflict error messages, 753
- troubleshooting
  - bad bus detection error messages, 752
  - DATA_BUS_ERROR error messages, 760
  - Device Manager, 752
Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425
byte values
  non standard system indicator byte values list, 626
  standard system indicator byte values list, 625-626

C

c++ UNIX service, A34
c++filt UNIX service, A34
c2ph UNIX service, A34
c89 UNIX service, A34
.CAB files, 501-502
cabarc.exe Support Tool program, A6
cable
  CAT-5 (patch) cable, 328, 336
crossover cable, 329
  Ethernet network configurations, 328-329
  Internet connections, security, 373
  wired network configurations, 325, 328-329
cache configuration option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 786
cache memory, 787
cacheinfo Resource Kit tool, A18
cachemov Resource Kit tool, A18
cal UNIX service, A34
calendar UNIX service, A34
call command, 528, 564, 580-581
calprogs UNIX service, A34
cancel option, virtual machines, 174
captioninfo UNIX service, A34
Carbon Copy remote connection software. See LapLink Everywhere remote connection software
Carbonite Online Backup service, 499
carets (^), escaping special characters in command line, 521
case sensitivity (text), environment variables, 515
Castlewood Orb drives, partitioning requirements, 620
cat Resource Kit tool, A18
cat UNIX service, A34
CAT-5 (patch) cable, 328, 336
cat32 UNIX service, A34
cc UNIX service, A34
cd command, 528, 550, 732, 738
cd dirname command, A2
CD Slide Show Generator, A15
cd UNIX service, A34
cdburn Resource Kit tool, A18
CDO (Collaboration Data Objects) tool, 591
CDO.Message Windows Management COM Objects, 589
cdromdrives Resource Kit tool, A18
CDs
booting from, 55
installation CDs, troubleshooting, 717
scripted Windows XP installations, 178
setup CDs
  Windows XP network configuration, 344
  starting Recovery Console (Windows XP) from, 731
Windows PE CDs
capturing installation images, 194
contents of, 194
creating, 193
CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
capsetup Resource Kit tool, A18
certification, device drivers, 459
CertPropSvc service, 106
cache logs, 293
Change Settings tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
Change the Account Type option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
Change the Name option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
Change the Picture option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
Change Type button (User Profile Management dialog), 443
channels (wireless networks), 332
chdir command (Recovery Console), 738
chkdbo Resource Kit tool, A18
checkeg UNIX service, A34
checkrepl Resource Kit tool, A18
chkpath UNIX service, A34
chgrp UNIX service, A34
CHKDSK, 672-673
Check for New Solutions tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
checkbios Resource Kit tool, A18
checkeg UNIX service, A34
checkrepl Resource Kit tool, A18
chkpath UNIX service, A34
chgrp UNIX service, A34
CHKDSK, 738, 772-773
compared to SCANDISK, 671
NTFS repairs, 670
chkdsk command, Windows RE, 782
chklnks Resource Kit tool, A18
chknic Resource Kit tool, A18
chkusers Resource Kit tool, A18
chmod UNIX service, A34
choice Resource Kit tool, A18
chown UNIX service, A34
chroot UNIX service, A34
chrtbl UNIX service, A34
CHS mode, 625
chsh UNIX service, A34
ci UNIX service, A34
cisvc service, 89
cksum UNIX service, A34
Classic interface (Windows Vista), 38
classic logon dialog, 445
classifymembers Resource Kit tool, A18
clean installations
  Windows Vista, 148-149, 164-168, 176
  Windows XP, 148-149, 158-163, 176
  Windows XP Professional, 158-163
clean Resource Kit tool, A18
cleanspl Resource Kit tool, A18
Clear All Events option (Event Viewer), 766
Clear Solution and Problem History tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
clear UNIX service, A34
clearmem Resource Kit tool, A18
ClearType font smoothing, 267-268
ClearType Tuner, A14
ClilpSrv, 89
clip Resource Kit tool, A18
clippool Resource Kit tool, A18
cliptray Resource Kit tool, A18
clone Resource Kit tool, A18
cloner.vbs Support Tool program, A6
cloneml.vbs Support Tool program, A6
comm UNIX service, A34
command line. See also batch files
  arguments, 513-514, 520
  AutoRun feature, 537
  built-in commands, 507
  cd command, 550
  command extensions, 527-528
  command pipelines, 518-519
  command separators, 519
configuring
  changing search paths, 531-532
  console window properties, 531
  predefined environment variables, 532-535
  setting default environment variables, 535-537
  virtual environment variables, 532-535
control command, 555-557
control panel applets, 556-557
copying/pasting in, 523-524
defragmenting hard disks, 476
dir command, 551-552
DOSKEY macros, 525-527
diritting in, 521-522
emulation subsystems
  16-bit Windows, 511, 527
  32-bit Windows, 511, 527
  64-bit Windows, 511
  Interix (POSIX), 510
  MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
  OS/2.1x, 511
evironment variables, 507-509
  case sensitivity in, 515
  changing search paths, 531-532
  MS-DOS, 547
  predefined variables, 532-535
CMOS (Complimentary Metal Oxide Semiconductor) batteries, boot process errors from, 718
cmp UNIX service, A34
tco UNIX service, A34
codecfile Resource Kit tool, A18
col UNIX service, A34
collbl UNIX service, A34
Color Control Panel Applet, A14
column UNIX service, A34
COM (Component Object Model) objects
  scripts and, 588-589
  Windows Management COM objects list, 589-590
prepending variables, 536
setting default variables, 535-537
substituting, 515
virtual variables, 532-535
.EXE files, 509
file extensions, list of, 508
filename extensions list, B3
findstr command, 560-562
folders, sharing, 361-362
for command, processing multiple items via, 576
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
globbering, 576
graphical applications, running in, 507
GUI applications, starting from, 583
GUI interface versus, 260, 505
hard disk management, 465
Input/Output redirection, 515-518
more command, 552-553
name completion feature, 522-523
net command
  net share subcommand, 560
  net start subcommand, 560
  net stop subcommand, 560
  net use subcommand, 559
  net view subcommand, 558-559
subcommands list, 558
operating in, 506
popd command, 551
printing in, 528-530
pushd command, 551
quotes (“”) in, 520
reg command, 562
regini command, 562
runas command, 553-554, 557
sc command, 562
searches in, 509
services, managing from, 127-128
setx command, 562
syntax, finding, B2
special characters, escaping, 520
start command, 554-555
stopping runaway programs, 530-531
syntax, interpreting, 513-515
tools list, B4-B38
UAC and, 548-549
Windows Services management, 307
winrm command, 562
Command Prompt window. See also batch files
arguments, 513-514, 520
AutoRun feature, 537
built-in commands, 507
cd command, 550
command extensions, 527-528
command pipelines, 518-519
command separators, 519
configuring
  changing search paths, 531-532
  console window properties, 531
  predefined environment variables, 532-535
setting default environment variables, 535-537
virtual environment variables, 532-535
control command, 555-557
control panel applets from, 556-557
copying/pasting in, 523-524
dir command, 551-552
DOSKEY macros, 525-527
editing in, 521-522
emulation subsystems
  16-bit Windows, 511, 527
  32-bit Windows, 511, 527
  64-bit Windows, 511
  Interix (POSIX), 510
  MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
  OS/2.1x, 511
environment variables, 507-509
case sensitivity in, 515
changing search paths, 531-532
MS-DOS, 547
predefined variables, 532-535
prepending variables, 536
setting default variables, 535-537
substituting, 515
toolkit variables, 532-535
toolkit variables, 532-535
.EXE files, 509
file extensions, list of, 508
findstr command, 560-562
for command, processing multiple items via, 576
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
globbering, 576
graphical applications, running in, 507
GUI applications, starting from, 583
GUI interface versus, 505
Input/Output redirection, 515-518
more command, 552-553
name completion feature, 522-523
net command
  net share subcommand, 560
  net start subcommand, 560
  net stop subcommand, 560
  net use subcommand, 559
  net view subcommand, 558-559
subcommands list, 558
operating in, 506
popd command, 551
printing in, 528-530
pushd command, 551
quotes (“”) in, 520
reg command, 562
regini command, 562
runas command, 553-554, 557
sc command, 562
searches in, 509
services, managing from, 127-128
setx command, 562
syntax, finding, B2
special characters, escaping, 520
start command, 554-555
stopping runaway programs, 530-531
syntax, interpreting, 513-515
tools list, B4-B38
UAC and, 548-549
Windows Services management, 307
winrm command, 562
Command Prompt window. See also batch files
arguments, 513-514, 520
AutoRun feature, 537
built-in commands, 507
cd command, 550
command extensions, 527-528
command pipelines, 518-519
command separators, 519
configuring
  changing search paths, 531-532
  console window properties, 531
  predefined environment variables, 532-535
setting default environment variables, 535-537
virtual environment variables, 532-535
control command, 555-557
control panel applets from, 556-557
copying/pasting in, 523-524
dir command, 551-552
DOSKEY macros, 525-527
editing in, 521-522
emulation subsystems
  16-bit Windows, 511, 527
  32-bit Windows, 511, 527
  64-bit Windows, 511
  Interix (POSIX), 510
  MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
  OS/2.1x, 511
environment variables, 507-509
case sensitivity in, 515
changing search paths, 531-532
MS-DOS, 547
predefined variables, 532-535
prepending variables, 536
setting default variables, 535-537
substituting, 515
toolkit variables, 532-535
toolkit variables, 532-535
.EXE files, 509
file extensions, list of, 508
findstr command, 560-562
for command, processing multiple items via, 576
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
globbering, 576
graphical applications, running in, 507
GUI applications, starting from, 583
GUI interface versus, 505
Input/Output redirection, 515-518
more command, 552-553
name completion feature, 522-523
net command
  net share subcommand, 560
  net start subcommand, 560
  net stop subcommand, 560
  net use subcommand, 559
  net view subcommand, 558-559
subcommands list, 558
operating in, 506
popd command, 551
printing in, 528-530
pushd command, 551
quotes (“”) in, 520
reg command, 562
regini command, 562
runas command, 553-554, 557
sc command, 562
searches in, 509
services, managing from, 127-128
setx command, 562
syntax, finding, B2
special characters, escaping, 520
start command, 554-555
stopping runaway programs, 530-531
syntax, interpreting, 513-515
tools list, B4-B38
UAC and, 548-549
Windows Services management, 307
winrm command, 562
Command Prompt window. See also batch files
arguments, 513-514, 520
AutoRun feature, 537
built-in commands, 507
cd command, 550
command extensions, 527-528
command pipelines, 518-519
command separators, 519
configuring
  changing search paths, 531-532
  console window properties, 531
  predefined environment variables, 532-535
setting default environment variables, 535-537
virtual environment variables, 532-535
control command, 555-557
control panel applets from, 556-557
copying/pasting in, 523-524
dir command, 551-552
DOSKEY macros, 525-527
editing in, 521-522
emulation subsystems
  16-bit Windows, 511, 527
  32-bit Windows, 511, 527
  64-bit Windows, 511
  Interix (POSIX), 510
  MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
  OS/2.1x, 511
environment variables, 507-509
case sensitivity in, 515
changing search paths, 531-532
MS-DOS, 547
predefined variables, 532-535
prepending variables, 536
setting default variables, 535-537
substituting, 515
toolkit variables, 532-535
toolkit variables, 532-535
.EXE files, 509
file extensions, list of, 508
findstr command, 560-562
for command, processing multiple items via, 576
delayed expansion, 578-579
multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
globbering, 576
graphical applications, running in, 507
GUI applications, starting from, 583
GUI interface versus, 505
Input/Output redirection, 515-518
more command, 552-553
name completion feature, 522-523
net command
  net share subcommand, 560
  net start subcommand, 560
  net stop subcommand, 560
  net use subcommand, 559
  net view subcommand, 558-559
  subcommands list, 558
opening, 506
operating in, 506
popd command, 551
printing in, 528-530
pushd command, 551
quotes (" ) in, 520
reg command, 562
regini command, 562
runas command, 553-554, 557
Safe Mode, removing spyware, 287
Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 80
sc command, 562
searches in, 509
setx command, 562
special characters, escaping, 520
start command, 554-555
stopping runaway programs, 530-531
syntax, interpreting, 513-515
UAC and, 548-549
user accounts, managing, 437
winrm command, 562
command UNIX service, A34
commands
  aliases, 547
  batch file commands, 564-565
  built-in commands list, B38-B39
  for loops, multiple commands in, 577-578
  grouping via parentheses ( ( ) ), 570-571
  commas ( , ), separating command line arguments, 520
Commit Charge Limit
  (Windows Vista memory), 316-317
Commit Charge Peak
  (Windows Vista memory), 316-317
comparison operators, if command, 571
compatibility
  hardware
    HCL, 131
    Windows XP, 132, 219
    Windows Vista, 132-135
  software
    HCL, 131
    Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
    Windows Vista, 132-135
    Windows XP, 132
systems
    Windows Vista upgrades, 228-230
    Windows XP upgrades, 217-218
Compatibility Administrator
  (Application Compatibility Toolkit), A10, 135
Compatibility Fixes, A10
Compatibility Modes, A10
Complete PC Backup, 479
Complete PC Restore (Windows RE), 783-786
compress Resource Kit tool, A18
compress UNIX service, A35
compression
  files, 143, 468
  partitions, Windows XP upgrades, 219
compsys Resource Kit tool, A18
Computer Administrator
  accounts, 373, 413
Computer Name and Administrator Password page
  (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160
Computer Name tab (UAC), 273
Computer Names screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 182
COMSysApp service, 89, 106
con2port Resource Kit tool, A18
conall Resource Kit tool, A18
confdisk Resource Kit tool, A18
CONFIG.NT, 544-546
config.pl UNIX service, A35
configPPM.pl UNIX service, A35
configuring
  applications, performance, 274
  Automatic Updates, 282-283, 384-386
command line
  changing search paths, 531-532
  console window properties, 531
  predefined environment variables, 532-535
  setting default environment variables, 535-537
  virtual environment variables, 532-535
devices, manual device configuration required error messages, 755
DHCP IP address assignments, 347
displays
  refresh rates, 263
  resolution, 261-263
  screen icons, 263-264
text, 263-264
  Window elements, 263-264
  environment variables, 279
  error reporting, 281-282
event log properties, 767
hardware, manual configuration via Device Manager, 456
Last Known Good Configuration option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
local security policies, 432
monitors
  antialiasing, 267-268
  DirectX, 268-269
  font smoothing, 267-268
  graphics drivers, 266
  keyboard shortcuts, 269
  menu accelerator keys, 269
  multiple monitors, 264-265
MS-DOS command environment, 538
  compatibility settings, 544
  CONFIG.NT, 544-546
  font settings, 540
  memory settings, 541
  miscellaneous settings, 542
  program settings, 539-540
  screen settings, 542
  window/memory options, 539-544
networks, 139-140, 325
page files, 274-275
passwords
  user accounts, 377-378
  Windows Vista, 167
Remote Desktop connections, C14-C16
routers
  Windows Connect Now (Rally), 336
  Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 339
Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
static IP address assignments, 348-350
user accounts, passwords, 377-378
user profiles, default profiles, 444
usernames, Windows Vista, 167
virtual memory, 274-275
Windows Firewall, 388
Windows OS, incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
Windows Vista, dual-boot configurations, 239-240
Windows XP, dual-boot configurations, 238
connection-sharing routers. See gateways
connstat.cmd Support Tool program, A6
console applications. See Command Prompt window
console windows, property configuration, 531
consume Resource Kit tool, A19
counters
  Control Panel
    applets list, B39-B40
    Automatically Restart option, disabling, 758
    software, uninstalling via, 724
copy command, 732, 739
copy protection
  Product Activation, 205
    KMS, 212
    MAK, 211-212
    number of allowed system changes, 209-211
    OEM installations, 206
    PCMCIA cards, 208
    volume licensing, 207
    Windows XP installations, 207-209
    WGA, 212-213
Copy To button (User Profile Management dialog), 443
copying
  command line, 523-524
  hard drives, 237
corrupted files, recovering in parallel Windows installations, 756
counter logs, 314
counters, 313
COUNTRY= option (CONFIG.NT), 544
cp UNIX service, A35
CPCB (Complete PC Backup), 489
  encrypted files, 490
  network folders, 490-491
  restoring backups, 491-492
  restoring files/folders, 492
cpio UNIX service, A35
cpp UNIX service, A35
CPU (Central Processing Units)
  real mode, 48
  Windows independence from, 40-41
  Windows XP 64-bit editions, 41-42
cpustres Resource Kit tool, A19
crashes
  Online Crash analys feature, 788
recovery, Windows Services management, 305
restart loops, 280
troubleshooting, 279-281

[Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
Create Custom View option (Event Viewer, Windows Vista only), 766
createusers Resource Kit tool, A19
creatfil Resource Kit tool, A19
CREATOR GROUP security principal, 418
CREATOR OWNER security principal, 418
critical updates, 43, 230
cron UNIX service, A35
crontab UNIX service, A35
crossover cable, 329
CRT monitors, adjusting refresh rates, 263
Cryptographic Operators groups, 417
CryptSvc service, 89, 106
csccmd Resource Kit tool, A19
CscService service, 107
csh UNIX service, A35
csh.bat UNIX service, A35
csplit UNIX service, A35
ctags UNIX service, A35
ctrlist Resource Kit tool, A19
cusrmgr Resource Kit tool, A19
Custom Install option (Windows Update), 384
customizing
answer files, 185
displays
refresh rates, 263
resolution, 261-263
screen icons, 263-264
text, 263-264
Window elements, 263-264
Start menu, 270-271
Tools menu (Windows XP), 779
USMT .XML files, 198
custreasonedit Resource Kit tool, A19
cut UNIX service, A35

D
daemons, description of, 52.
See also services
dag UNIX service, A35
daily backups (NTBackup), 494
data areas (partitions), 638
data filtering, 391-392
Data Lifeguard tools (Western Digital), 238
data migration, 242
Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 242-243
applying files/settings to target PCs, 246-247
collecting files/settings from source PCs, 244-245
USMT, 242
Windows Easy Transfer, 247
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248
data recovery
ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
disk editors
DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700
freeware, 686
NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
retrieving files from disks, 701-704
undeleting files, 694-700
WinHex, 686-687
EasyRecovery, 683-685
Flash memory devices, 704
Last Known Good Configuration option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
Norton Unformat, 683
NTFS recoveries
Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
parallel Windows installations, 756
passwords, 379
Recycle Bin, recovering from, 679-680
Recovery Console
access restrictions, 728
Administrator accounts in, 732
attrib command, 736
backing up boot.ini files, 736
batch command, 737
boot loader repair, 733
boot.ini files, 730, 735-736
bootcfg command, 737
cd command, 738
chdir command, 738
chkdsk command, 738
disable command, 740
disk editors
DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700
freeware, 686
NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
retrieving files from disks, 701-704
undeleting files, 694-700
WinHex, 686-687
EasyRecovery, 683-685
Flash memory devices, 704
fixboot command, 742
fixmbr command, 629-631, 742
format command, 743
Group Policy conflicts, 729
help command, 743
installing, 607, 729-731
listsvc command, 743
logon command, 743
map command, 743
mkdir command, 744
mirror conflicts, 729
more command, 744
net command, 744
passwords in, 732
rd command, 744
ren command, 744
rename command, 744
rmdir command, 744
set command, 745
starting from setup CD, 731
systemroot command, 745
type command, 744
utilizing, 731-733
Windows 2000 installations, 732
Recovery Environment (Windows Vista), 630-631
Recovery tab (Service Properties pages), 305
Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
System Restore tool
Safe Mode, 725-726
Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
Windows RE, 727
third-party file unerase/delete programs, 681
Windows RE, 780
command prompt, 746, 781-782
preinstalled versions of, 781
Startup Repair, 782
System Restore, 783
Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
data storage, formatting
Flash drives, 466
removable storage media, 466
DATA_BUS_ERROR error messages, 760
Date and Time Settings page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160
date UNIX service, A35
dc UNIX service, A35
dcdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A7
DcomLaunch service, 89, 107
dd UNIX service, A35
DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name Service)
  Remote Desktop, C10-C12
troubleshooting, C12
Debugger Settings file object (BCD store), 74
debugging software
  Debugging mode, 81
  Dr. Watson, 769-770
defense-in-depth security strategies, 376
defprn Resource Kit tool, A19
defptr Resource Kit tool, A19
defrag command, parameters of, 477
defragmenting hard drives, 319, 323, 462, 475-477, 675-677
del command, 732, 739
Delete button (User Profile Management dialog), 443
delete command (Recovery Console), 739
Delete the Account option (User Accounts Control Panel), 428-430
deleting
dr_listing.txt files, 583
files from Recovery Console (Windows XP), 739
recovering in parallel Windows installations, 756
system's process of, 698-699
Restore Points, 475
Shadow Copies, 475
startup programs, 285
delprof Resource Kit tool, A19
delrp Resource Kit tool, A19
delsrv Resource Kit tool, A19
DEP (Data Execution Prevention), 276-279
dependencies (Windows Services), 304-306
depends Resource Kit tool, A19
depends.exe Support Tool program, A7
DEPLOY.CHM files, 180
deploying
  installation images via networks, 195
  Windows Vista, automated deployments, 177-178, 189-193
  Windows XP, automated deployments, 177-180, 186-188
Deployment Toolkit, A10-A11
descriptors (NTFS), 667
Desktop folder, contents of, 60
desktop icons, hiding/showing via TweakUI, 289
desktop Resource Kit tool, A19
devcon.exe Support Tool program, A7
device drivers

- BSOD crashes caused by, 733
certification, 459
description of, 50-51
Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
driver rollback, 461
installing, 461
older drivers, selecting, 460-461
sc command, 128
signing, 459-460
troubleshooting

- ATTEMPTED_WRITE_TO_READONLY_MEMORY error messages, 762
- bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
- BADPOOL_CALLER error messages, 762
device driver shutdown error messages, 754
Device Manager, 753
disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733-734

- DRIVER_IRQL_NOT_LESS_OR_EQUAL error messages, 762
- DRIVER_POWER_STATE_FAILURE error messages, 762
- DRIVER_UNLOADED_WITHOUT_CANCELLING_PENDING_OPERATIONS error messages, 762
- DRIVER_USED_EXCESSIVE_PTES error messages, 762
incorrect driver error messages, 753
- STATUS_IMAGE_CHECKSUM_MISMATCH error messages, 763

Device Manager, 454
drivers
certifying, 459
rollback, 461
selecting older drivers, 460-461
signing, 459-460
updating, 458
Windows 2000 driver installation, 461
hardware
forcing detection of, 457
reinstalling, 457
troubleshooting via, 750-752
installing
WDM, 461
Windows 2000 drivers, 461
manually configuring devices, 456
Resources property page, 456
troubleshooting
bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
buses, 752
device driver shutdown error messages, 754
device drivers, 753
device prepared for removal error messages, 755
device reported problems error messages, 755
disabled device error messages, 754-755
disabled service error messages, 755
failed/missing hardware error messages, 753
hardware via, 750-752
incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
manual device configuration required error messages, 755
Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
resource conflict error messages, 752-753
restart required error messages, 754
viewing devices, 455
device Resource Kit tool, A19

DEVICEDriver= option (CONFIG.NT), 544
DEVICEDriverHIGH [SIZE=] option (CONFIG.NT), 545
DEVICEDriverHIGH= option (CONFIG.NT), 545
devicemem Resource Kit tool, A19
df UNIX service, A35
DFS Replication section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
DFSR service, 107
dfsutil.exe Support Tool program, A7
dh Resource Kit tool, A19
dhcmp Resource Kit tool, A19
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 90
IP addresses, network assignments, 347
Windows startup times, improving, 322
Dhcpservice, 90, 107
dhcplsoc Resource Kit tool, A19
dhcplsoc.exe Support Tool program, A7
dhcobjs Resource Kit tool, A19
diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638
Diagnostic Startup mode (msconfig), 286
DIALUP security principal, 418
diff UNIX service, A35
diff3 UNIX service, A35
differential backups (NTBackup), 494
dig UNIX service, A35
`dir [filename] command, A2
dir /b >filename.bat command, batch files, 581
dir command, 551-552, 732, 739-740, 782
dir [filename] command, A2
dircmp UNIX service, A35
directories, 656-657
  ATTRIB command, 659
  autocompletion via TweakUI, 290-291
  FAT file system entries, 658
  FAT invalid folder errors, 662
  folder entry status bytes, 658
  folder file attribute byte, 658-659
Directory Services Restore mode, 81
DirectX diagnostic tool (DXDIAG.EXE), 268-269, 773-775
dirname UNIX service, A35
diruse Resource Kit tool, A19
diruse.exe Support Tool program, A7
Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure option, 81, 733
disable command (Recovery Console), 740
Disable Driver Signature Enforcement, 81
disabled device error messages, troubleshooting, 754-755
disabled service error messages, troubleshooting, 755
disabling
  automatic restarts (Windows OS), 733
  Automatically Restart option (Control Panel), 758
  DEP, 278-279
  firewalls, 365
  graphics for performance, 321
  IIS Web server, 322
  Simple File Sharing, 358
  User Account Control, 779
  Windows Firewall, 365
  Windows Services, 305, 321
Disc Wizard disk cloning software (Seagate), 237
Disk Cleanup Utility, 474-475
disk cloning, 209, 237
Disk Defragmenter, 476-477
Disk Director Suite 10 partition management software (Acronis), 240
disk editors, 686
  DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687
    determining cluster amounts, 697
    Directory view, 695
    drive examinations, 695-696
    file deletion process, 698-699
    Read-Write mode, 699
    retrieving files from hard drives, 701-704
    undeleting files via, 694-700
    freeware, 686
    NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
    undeleting files, 694-700
    WinHex, 686-687
  disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
disk images, administrator passwords, 182
disk interfaces, tuning, 320-321
Disk Management console. See also partitioning
  Basic disks, converting to Dynamic disks, 469
  DISKPART versus, 607
  Dynamic disks
    converting Basic disks to, 469
    moving between computers, 470
  dynamic volumes, extending, 469
  FDISK versus, 608
  formatting
    Flash drives, 466
    hard drives, 466
    removable storage media, 466
    volumes, 466
    functions of, 464-465
    limitations of, 611
  logical drives, creating, 465
  mounted drives, creating, 468-469
  opening, 464
  partitions, 608-610
    creating, 465
    formatting, 466
    resizing, 470-471
  simple volumes, creating, 466
Disk Probe, 627-629
  MBR, editing, 628
  NTFS
    repairs, 670
    VBR recovery, 689-691
disk space, quota management in NTFS file systems, 144
DiskEdit disk editor (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687
  cluster amounts, determining, 697
  Directory view, 695
drive examinations, 695-696
files
deletion process, 698-699
undeleting via, 694-700
hard drives, retrieving files from, 701-704
Read-Write mode, 699
Diskeeper defragmenting software, 477
diskmap Resource Kit tool, A19
diskpar Resource Kit tool, A19
DISKPART, 465, 740, 786. See also partitioning
compared to Disk Management, 607
disadvantages of, 607, 614
extend command, using with, 470
high-level formatting, 612-613
installing, 607
diskpartition Resource Kit tool, A19
diskraid Resource Kit tool, A19
disks. See dynamic disks; hard drives
diskuse Resource Kit tool, A19
Display Settings panel (Setup Manager Wizard), 182
Display tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774
displays
antialiasing, 267-268
BSOD, 279, 457-458
DirectX, 268-269
font smoothing, 267-268
graphics drivers, upgrading, 266
keyboard shortcuts, 269
menu accelerator keys, 269
minimum requirements, 259
multiple displays, configuring, 264-265
refresh rates, adjusting, 263
resolution, adjusting, 261-263
screen icons, sizing, 263-264
text, sizing, 263-264
Window elements, sizing, 263-264
Distributed COM Users groups, 417
Distributed Link Tracking Client, TrkWks, 102
Distributed Transaction Coordinator, 93
Distribution Shares, scripted Windows XP installations, 178
DLL (Dynamic Link Libraries), 83. See also services
DLS Internet connections, security, 373
DMA (Direct Memory Access), tuning hard drive interfaces, 320-321
dmachan Resource Kit tool, A19
dmadmin service, 90
dmdiaq Resource Kit tool, A19
dmdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A7
dmservice service, Logical Disk Manager, 90
DNS (Domain Name Services), obtaining names for Remote Desktop, C10-C12
Dnscache service, 90, 107
dnscmd.exe Support Tool program, A7
dnsdiaq Resource Kit tool, A19
dnslint.exe Support Tool program, A7
dnsquery UNIX service, A35
dollar sign ($), hiding shares with, 362
domains. See also workgroups
global accounts, 411
logins, 447
members, 411
passwords, 411
Users control panel (Windows Vista), 429
Windows Vista, determining configuration in, 412
Windows XP, determining configuration in, 412
DOMDocument Windows Management COM Objects, 589
dommon Resource Kit tool, A19
DOS (Disk Operating Systems)
development of, 6-9
DOS 1.x, 12-14
DOS 2.x, 14
DOS 3.x, 14-15
DOS 4.x, 15-16
DOS 5.x, 16-17
DOS 6.x, 17
DoubleSpace, 17
MS-DOS versus PC DOS, 10-12
PC DOS 6.1, 17-18
pre-NT reliance on, 5-6
Windows 3x drive capacity limitations, 618
Windows 9x/ME versions of, 18
dos2unix UNIX service, A35
DOS=[HIGH\LOW],[UMB\NOUMB] option (CONFIG.NT), 545
DOSKEY macros
16-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 527
32-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 527
command line, uses in, 525-527
special symbols in, 525
doskey program, adding to, 547
DOSONLY option (CONFIG.NT), 545
dot3svc service, 107
DoubleSpace, 17
Download Updates level (Automatic Updates), 282
downloading
PowerToys, A14
Terminal Service Client (Remote Desktop), C14-C15
Windows Scripting Host documentation, 301
WPS, 595
dprofpp UNIX service, A35
DPS (Diagnostic Policy Service), 108
DR-DOS, 18-19
Dr. Watson debugging software, 769-770
DreamScene (Windows), A13
drive letters, 462
driver rollback, 461
driver signing, 459-460
drivers Resource Kit tool, A19
DRIVER_IRQL_NOT_LESS_OR_EQUAL error messages, 762
DRIVER_POWER_STATE_FAILURE error messages, 762
DRIVER_UNLOADED_WITHOUT_CANCELLING_PENDING_OPERATIONS error messages, 762
DRIVER_USED_EXCESSIVE_PHYSICAL error messages, 762
drives. See also hard drives
BIOS support, importance of, 632
capacity limitations, 615-619
diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638
external drives
file systems, 601
formatting limitations, overcoming, 611
letters, assigning to, 601-605
sharing, 359
Drives Resource Kit tool, A20
drmapsrv Resource Kit tool, A20
drvmgr Resource Kit tool, A20
dr_listing.txt files, deleting, 583
dsaccl.exe Support Tool program, A7
dsastat.exe Support Tool program, A7
dskprobe.exe Support Tool program, A7
dststore Resource Kit tool, A20
du UNIX service, A35
dual-boot configurations
boot loaders, 239
Windows Vista, 239-240
Windows XP, 238
dumpcfg Resource Kit tool, A20
dumpchk.exe Support Tool program, A7
dumpel Resource Kit tool, A20
dumpfsmos Resource Kit tool, A20
dupfinder Resource Kit tool, A20
dupfinder.exe Support Tool program, A7
dureq Resource Kit tool, A20
dvdburn Resource Kit tool, A20
DVDs
booting from, 55
installation DVDs, troubleshooting, 717
dword, 658
DXDIAG.EXE (DirectX diagnostic tool), 773-775
dynamic disks
Basic disks, converting to, 469
computers, moving between, 470
limitations of, 598
NTFS support, 665
partitions, resizing on, 471
simple volumes, creating on, 466
supported features, 598
dynamic volumes
extending, 469
limitations of, 598
dyndns.com, troubleshooting, C12
E
EapHost service, 108
Easy CD Creator (Roxio), Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132
EasyBCD, 291
EasyRecovery, 683-685, 705
ECC memory, 787
echo command, 564
@echo off command, 566
echo UNIX service, A35
ECHOCONFIG option (CONFIG.NT), 545
ED (Execute Disable), 276
ed UNIX service, A35
editing
arguments in batch files, 566-567
batch files, 564
command line, 521-522
environment variables in batch files, 575
Registry (Windows XP)
cautions with, 297
hives, 298-299
Registry Editor, 296-297
remote editing, 297
scripts, 585, 588
ditres UNIX service, A35
EFS (Encrypting File System), 143, 484
efsinfo Resource Kit tool, A20
efsinfo.exe Support Tool program, A7
egrep UNIX service, A35
ehRecvr service, 108
ehSched service, 108
ehstart service, 108
El Torito compliance, CD-ROM drives, 149
ellipses (…), command line syntax, 515
eloqdmp Resource Kit tool, A20
else command, 565
elvis UNIX service, A35
email
REG files, deploying, 302
shortcuts, sending from, 591-592
Start menu options, 272
.VBS files, deploying, 302
EMDMgmt service, 108
empty Resource Kit tool, A20
EMS Settings file object (BCD store), 74
emulation subsystems
16-bit Windows, 511, 527
32-bit Windows, 511, 527
64-bit Windows, 511
Interix (POSIX), 510
MS-DOS, 510-513
compatibility settings, 544
CONFIG.NT, 544-546
configuring, 538-546
evironment variables, 547
font settings, 540
memory settings, 541
miscellaneous settings, 542
printing from, 529-530
program settings, 539-540
screen settings, 542
OS/2.1x, 511
enable command (Recovery Console), 741
Enable File and Folder Compression formatting option, 468
enabledhcp Resource Kit tool, A20
encryption
disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
files
backups, 484
CPCB, 490
passwords, 379
wireless networks, 332-335
encryption keys, creating for wireless networks, 334-335
endlocal command, 528, 564, 575
enterprise backup solutions, 479
Enterprise Domain Controllers security principal, 418
enumclasses Resource Kit tool, A20
enuminstances Resource Kit tool, A20
enumnamespaces Resource Kit tool, A20
eunprop Resource Kit tool, A20
env UNIX service, A36
environment variables, 507-509
batch files, 574-575
case sensitivity (text) in, 515
configuring, 279
default variables, setting, 535-537
delayed expansion, 578-579
endlocal command, 575
MS-DOS, 547
predefined variables, 532-535
prepending, 536
search paths, changing, 531-532
set command, 574
setlocal command, 575
substituting, 515
virtual variables, 532-535
Error events, 766
error reporting, 281-282
error status values, 569-570
ERSvc service, 90
Etherfast Cable/DSL Routers (Linksys), 182
Ethernet networks, 327
cable configurations, 328-329
hubs, 329
PCI cards, 328
Event Log Readers groups, 417
event logs
application logs, 764
clearing, 766
configuring properties of, 767
Error events, 766
exporting list of, 766
Failure Audit events, 766
forwarded events logs, 765
hacker attacks on, 767
Information events, 766
saving, 766
security logs, 765-768
setup logs, 765
Success Audit events, 766
system logs, 765
viewing details of, 766
Warning events, 766
Event Viewer
Clear All Events option, 766
Create Custom View option (Windows Vista only), 766
event logs
application logs, 764
Error events, 766
Failure Audit events, 766
forwarded events logs, 765
hacker attacks on, 767
Information events, 766
security logs, 765-768
setup logs, 765
Success Audit events, 766
system logs, 765
Warning events, 766
Export List option, 766
New Log View option (Windows XP only), 766
eventcombmt Resource Kit tool, A20
Eventlog service, 90, 108
Index

eventlogmon Resource Kit tool, A20
EventSystem service, 91, 109
Everyone security principal, 418
ex UNIX service, A36
exctrlst Resource Kit tool, A20
.EXE files, 509
exec Resource Kit tool, A20
exectype Resource Kit tool, A20
exectype.bat UNIX service, A36
exFAT file system, 467
exit command, 564, 741, 782
exit status values, 569-570
expand command (Recovery Console), 741-742
expand UNIX service, A36
explorer.exe
  crashes, 62
  logon process, 61
Export List option (Event Viewer), 766
expr UNIX service, A36
Express Install option (Windows Update), 383
extend command, using with diskpart command, 470
extended partitions, 597, 621
extents (NTFS), 668
external drives
  file systems, reformating, 601
  formatting limitations, overcoming, 611
  Windows startup times, improving, 323
extract Resource Kit tool, A20
extract.exe Support Tool program, A7

F

/F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673
F8. See Safe Mode
failed/missing hardware error messages, Device Manager, 753
Failure Audit events, 766
FALSE UNIX service, A36
Fast User Switch option (Remote Desktop), multiple user account connections, C18-C19
Fast User Switching, Windows XP, 450-451
FastUserSwitchingCompatibility service, 91
FAT file systems. See also FAT12; FAT16; FAT32
  clusters, lost cluster errors, 659-662
  compared to NTFS, 664
devolution of, 7
directories. See directories
errors in, 662-663
folder entries, 658
folder file attribute byte, 658-659
fragmented files, handling, 653-654
invalid file/folder errors, 662
master partition boot records, format of, 623-625
mirroring, 651
NTFS
  compatibility with, 670
  incompatibility with, 82
redundancy measures, 656
size's affect on system, 655-656
systems utilization, 51
troubleshooting, 705-706
tutorial, 652
FAT12, 642
  long filename dangers, 646
  volume limitations, 641
FAT16, 642
  cluster sizes, 643
FAT32
  comparisons to, 654-655
  converting to, 651-652
file system comparison chart, 141-142
files
  entry examples, 653
  size limitations, 618
limitations of, 601
long filename dangers, 646
NTFS
  converting to, 473
  converting from, 472-473
VBR format, 633-634
volume limits, 644
FAT32, 647
  advantages of, 605
  cluster sizes, 648
FAT16
  comparisons to, 654-655
  converting from, 651-652
external drive partitions, 601
file size limitations, 618
file system comparison chart, 141-142
limitations of, 605, 649
NTFS
  converting from, 473
  converting to, 472-473
VBR format
  Boot Code Sector 2, 636
  BPB Sector 0, 634-635
  FSInfo Sector 1, 636
volume limitations, 649, 655
fax modems, sharing, 364
Fax service, 109
Fax windows service, 91
fc UNIX service, A36
FCBS= option (CONFIG.NT), 545
fcsetup Resource Kit tool, A20
FDISK. *See also* partitioning
- disadvantages of, 614
- Disk Management comparisons to, 608
- FAT size, determining, 656
- high-level formatting, 612-613
- /MBR parameter, 631
- running, 605-607

fdPHost service, 109
FDResPub service, 109
fg UNIX service, A36
fgrep UNIX service, A36
File and Folder Backup, 479
File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
file systems, 597. *See also* partitioning
- allocation units, 639-640
- comparison chart, 141-142
- converting, 144
- directories. *See* directories
- drivers, 51
- external drives, reformating, 601
- FAT. *See* FAT file system
- filters, 51
- formatting option, 467
- incompatibility, 82
- NTFS. *See* NTFS file system
- OS support, 638
- selecting, 141-144
- third-party utility dangers, 678
- utilities. *See* individual utility names
- Windows Vista installations, 141-144
- Windows XP installations, 141-144

file UNIX service, A36
fileinfo Resource Kit tool, A20
fileinfo UNIX service, A36
fileman Resource Kit tool, A20
filenames. *See also* aliases
- autocompletion via TweakUI, 290-291
- completion feature (command line), 522-523
- extensions list (command line), B3
- long filenames
  - developing support for, 644-647
  - striping, 647
  - VFAT truncation mechanism, modifying, 646
files
- attributes
  - changing via ATTRIB command, 659
  - resident/nonresident (NTFS), 668
- compression, NTFS file systems, 143
- deleting, system’s process of, 698-699
- extensions
  - list of, 508
  - purpose of, 509
- FAT invalid file errors, 662
- fragmented files, example of, 653-654
- importing/exporting
  - .REG files, 295, 300
  - via Registry Editor, 294
- migrating
  - FSTW, 136
  - USMT, 136
  - Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
  - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
- NTBackup, excluding from, 495-496
- page files, 315
- recovering. *See* data recovery
- restoring from
  - backup, 486
  - CPCB, 492
- NTSBackup, 497-499
- Volume Shadow Copies, 486
- sharing
  - File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
  - Simple File Sharing, 356-357
  - Windows Firewall, 388
  - Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
  - Windows XP networks, 343
  - wireless networks, 332
- size limitations by OS, 618
- Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 136, 242-247
- FILES= option (CONFIG.NT), 545
- filespy Resource Kit tool, A21
- filever Resource Kit tool, A21
- filever.exe Support Tool program, A7
- filtering, 51
  - data, 391-392
  - ICMP, 391
- find UNIX service, A36
- find2perl UNIX service, A36
- findgrp Resource Kit tool, A21
- findstr command, 560-562
- findstr Resource Kit tool, A21
- findstr Standard command-line command, A2
- finger UNIX service, A36
- firewalls
  - disabling, 365
  - IP addresses, 386
  - networks, troubleshooting conflicts in, 364-365
  - packet inspection, 388
  - Remote Desktop, opening for, C4
  - software firewalls, 387
    - comparison chart, 392-393
    - data filtering, 391
free FDISK
advantages of, 610
downloading, 605. See also FDISK
freedisk Resource Kit tool, A21
freeware
disk editors, 686
Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
SyncToy, A16
Terminals tool, A16
Virtual WiFi tool, A16
websites, A15-A16
frsflags Resource Kit tool, A21
FSInfo Sector 1, VBR formats, 636
fsinfo UNIX service, A36
fssfsfonts UNIX service, A36
fspyinst Resource Kit tool, A21
fspyunin Resource Kit tool, A21
fstobdf UNIX service, A36
FSTW (Files and Settings Transfer Wizard), 136
FSUTIL, 671
ftedit Resource Kit tool, A21
ftonline.exe Support Tool program, A7
FTP Publishing services, MSFTPsvc, 93
ftp Standard command-line command, A2
ascii command, A2
binary command, A2
cd dirname command, A2
!dir [filename] command, A2
dir [filename] command, A2
get filename command, A2
lcd dirname command, A2
mget filename command, A2
mput filename command, A2
open hostname command, A2
prompt command, A2
quit filename command, A2
send filename command, A2
Free FDISK
advantages of, 610
downloading, 605. See also FDISK
freedisk Resource Kit tool, A21
freeware
disk editors, 686
Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
SyncToy, A16
Terminals tool, A16
Virtual WiFi tool, A16
websites, A15-A16
frsflags Resource Kit tool, A21
FSInfo Sector 1, VBR formats, 636
fsinfo UNIX service, A36
fssfsfonts UNIX service, A36
fspyinst Resource Kit tool, A21
fspyunin Resource Kit tool, A21
fstobdf UNIX service, A36
FSTW (Files and Settings Transfer Wizard), 136
FSUTIL, 671
ftedit Resource Kit tool, A21
ftonline.exe Support Tool program, A7
FTP Publishing services, MSFTPsvc, 93
ftp Standard command-line command, A2
ascii command, A2
binary command, A2
cd dirname command, A2
!dir [filename] command, A2
dir [filename] command, A2
get filename command, A2
lcd dirname command, A2
mget filename command, A2
mput filename command, A2
open hostname command, A2
prompt command, A2
quit filename command, A2
send filename command, A2
Intrusion Detection Systems, 391
Outgoing Data Monitoring, 391
PCM, 391
Windows Firewall, 373
configuring, 388
data filtering, 392
file sharing, 388
ICMP settings, 389-391
individual connection settings, 389
Windows Vista, 39, 346
firmware updates, 715-716
FIXBOOT command, 742, 763
FixMBR, 629-631, 719-720, 742
flags (command prompt arguments), 513
Flash drives
data recovery from, 704
formatting, 466
Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
flip UNIX service, A36
floplock Resource Kit tool, A21
floppy disks, booting from, 54
fmt UNIX service, A36
fold UNIX service, A36
Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option (NTBackup), 498
folder entry status bytes, 658
folder file attribute byte, 658-659
folder virtualization (UAC), 381
folders. See also directories
restoring from
backup, 486
CPCB, 492
NTSBackup, 497-499
Volume Shadow Copies, 486
sharing, 359
command line, 361-362
Windows Vista, 360-361
Windows XP, 359-360
virtualization (UAC), 381
font smoothing (text), 267-268
FontCache3.0.0.0 service, 109
for command, 528, 564
delayed expansion via, 578-579
for loops, multiple commands in, 577-578
multiple items, processing, 576-577
forfiles Resource Kit tool, A21
FORMAT utilities, 612-613
formatting. See also partitioning
Allocation Unit Size option, 467
Enable File and Folder Compression option, 468
external drive limitations, overcoming, 611
File System option, 467
Flash drives, 466
format command, 468, 743, 782
hard drives, 462-463, 466-469
high-level formatting, 612-613
partitions, 466
Perform a Quick Format option, 467
removable storage media, 466
Volume label option, 467
volumes, 466-469, 597
forms Resource Kit tool, A21
forwarded events logs, 765
Found New Hardware Wizard, 499
fps (Frames Per Second), graphics, 268
fragmented files, example of, 653-654
Free FDISK
advantages of, 610
downloading, 605. See also FDISK
freedisk Resource Kit tool, A21
freeware
disk editors, 686
Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
SyncToy, A16
Terminals tool, A16
Virtual WiFi tool, A16
websites, A15-A16
frsflags Resource Kit tool, A21
FSInfo Sector 1, VBR formats, 636
fsinfo UNIX service, A36
fssfsfonts UNIX service, A36
fspyinst Resource Kit tool, A21
fspyunin Resource Kit tool, A21
fstobdf UNIX service, A36
FSTW (Files and Settings Transfer Wizard), 136
FSUTIL, 671
ftedit Resource Kit tool, A21
ftonline.exe Support Tool program, A7
FTP Publishing services, MSFTPsvc, 93
ftp Standard command-line command, A2
ascii command, A2
binary command, A2
cd dirname command, A2
!dir [filename] command, A2
dir [filename] command, A2
get filename command, A2
lcd dirname command, A2
mget filename command, A2
mput filename command, A2
open hostname command, A2
prompt command, A2
quit filename command, A2
send filename command, A2
Intrusion Detection Systems, 391
Outgoing Data Monitoring, 391
PCM, 391
Windows Firewall, 373
configuring, 388
data filtering, 392
file sharing, 388
ICMP settings, 389-391
individual connection settings, 389
Windows Vista, 39, 346
firmware updates, 715-716
FIXBOOT command, 742, 763
FixMBR, 629-631, 719-720, 742
flags (command prompt arguments), 513
Flash drives
data recovery from, 704
formatting, 466
Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
flip UNIX service, A36
floplock Resource Kit tool, A21
floppy disks, booting from, 54
fmt UNIX service, A36
fold UNIX service, A36
Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option (NTBackup), 498
folder entry status bytes, 658
folder file attribute byte, 658-659
folder virtualization (UAC), 381
folders. See also directories
restoring from
backup, 486
CPCB, 492
NTSBackup, 497-499
Volume Shadow Copies, 486
sharing, 359
command line, 361-362
Windows Vista, 360-361
Windows XP, 359-360
virtualization (UAC), 381
font smoothing (text), 267-268
FontCache3.0.0.0 service, 109
for command, 528, 564
delayed expansion via, 578-579
for loops, multiple commands in, 577-578
multiple items, processing, 576-577
forfiles Resource Kit tool, A21
FORMAT utilities, 612-613
formatting. See also partitioning
Allocation Unit Size option, 467
Enable File and Folder Compression option, 468
external drive limitations, overcoming, 611
File System option, 467
Flash drives, 466
format command, 468, 743, 782
hard drives, 462-463, 466-469
high-level formatting, 612-613
partitions, 466
Perform a Quick Format option, 467
removable storage media, 466
Volume label option, 467
volumes, 466-469, 597
forms Resource Kit tool, A21
forwarded events logs, 765
Found New Hardware Wizard, 499
fps (Frames Per Second), graphics, 268
fragmented files, example of, 653-654
Free FDISK
advantages of, 610
downloading, 605. See also FDISK
freedisk Resource Kit tool, A21
freeware
disk editors, 686
Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
SyncToy, A16
Terminals tool, A16
Virtual WiFi tool, A16
websites, A15-A16
frsflags Resource Kit tool, A21
FSInfo Sector 1, VBR formats, 636
fsinfo UNIX service, A36
fssfsfonts UNIX service, A36
fspyinst Resource Kit tool, A21
fspyunin Resource Kit tool, A21
fstobdf UNIX service, A36
FSTW (Files and Settings Transfer Wizard), 136
FSUTIL, 671
ftedit Resource Kit tool, A21
ftonline.exe Support Tool program, A7
FTP Publishing services, MSFTPsvc, 93
ftp Standard command-line command, A2
ascii command, A2
binary command, A2
cd dirname command, A2
!dir [filename] command, A2
dir [filename] command, A2
get filename command, A2
lcd dirname command, A2
mget filename command, A2
mput filename command, A2
open hostname command, A2
prompt command, A2
quit filename command, A2
send filename command, A2

ftp UNIX service, A36
Full Screen option (Remote Desktop), C17
Fully Automated level (User Interaction Level screen), 181
fxfrinst Resource Kit tool, A21

globbing, 576
goto command, 528, 565
goto :label command, input prompts in batch files, 582
GoToMyPC remote connection software, C19
gpmmonitor Resource Kit tool, A21
gpolmg Resource Kit tool, A21
gpotool Resource Kit tool, A21
gpresult Resource Kit tool, A21
gpsvc service, 109
GPT (Globally Unique Identifier Partition Tables) versus MBR, 159

GUI Attended level (User Interaction Level screen), 181

GUI phase, Windows XP clean installations, 160
guid2obj Resource Kit tool, A21
gunzip UNIX service, A37
gzip UNIX service, A37

H2ph UNIX service, A37
h2xs UNIX service, A37
hackers, event log attacks, 767
HAL (Hardware Abstraction Layers), 58
  manually choosing, 49
  versions of, 48
  Windows Vista, 49
HAL.DLL files, 761
Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720
hard drives
  backups, 478
    ASR, 493
  Backup Files and Folders system, 482-486
  CPCB, 489-492
determining what gets backed up, 484
enterprise backup solutions, 479
integrity of, 479
NTBackup, 493-499
one-time backups, 485
Previous Versions backup tool, 487-489
restoring files/folders, 486
scheduling, 485
thrid-party systems/services, 499
Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486
booting from, 55
cleaning
  Disk Cleanup utility, 474-475
temporary files, 473-474
cloning, 237
command line, managing from, 465
defragmenting, 319, 323, 462, 475-477
FAT (file allocation tables) structures, master partition boot records, 623-625
formatting, 462-463, 466-469
installing, 237
interface tuning, 320-321
mounted drives, 468-469
partitioning, 462
creating logical drives, 465
creating partitions, 465
drive letters, 462
formatting partitions, 466
resizing partitions, 470-471
Windows 2000, 463
Windows Vista, 166, 463
Windows XP, 463
retrieving files via DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 701-704
SATA, troubleshooting Windows XP installations, 224
transfer modes, 320-321
volumes, creating simple volumes on Dynamic disks, 466
Windows installations migrating to, 237-240
troubleshooting, 717
hardware
detection, forcing, 457
device drivers
certification, 459
driver rollback, 461
installing WDM, 461
installing Windows 2000 drivers, 461
selecting older drivers, 460-461
signing, 459-460
updating, 458
Device Manager, 454
manually configuring devices, 456
viewing devices, 455
legacy hardware, 713
management guidelines, 454
reinstalling, 457
replacing, 461
requirements
HCL, 131
Vista installations, 131
Windows Vista, 133-135
Windows XP Professional installations, 130
system integration, 46
troubleshooting
bad bus detection error messages, 752
bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
device driver shutdown error messages, 754
Device Manager, 750-756
device prepared for removal error messages, 755
device reported problems error messages, 755
disabled device error messages, 754-755
disabled service error messages, 755
HARDWARE_INTERRUPT_STORM error messages, 763
incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
legacy hardware, 713
manual device configuration required error messages, 755
Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
resource conflict error messages, 752-753
restart required error messages, 754
Hardware Assessment Tool (Windows Vista), 133
Hardware Events section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
hardware hashes, 205
components of, 207-208
Hardware tab
System Properties dialog, 273
User Account Control, 273
HARDWARE_INTERRUPT_STORM error messages, 763
HCL (Hardware Compatibility Lists), 131, 219, 713
head UNIX service, A37
health_chk.cmd Support Tool program, A7
heapmon Resource Kit tool, A21
helloworld.wsf UNIX service, A37
help
help command (Recovery Console), 743
help files, Resource Kit tools, A17
More Help tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
Setup Manager Wizard, 181
HelpAssistant accounts, 416
HelpServicesGroup groups, 417
helpsvc service, 91
hexadecimal numbering, 208
hexdumps UNIX service, A37
Hide Pages level (User Interaction Level screen), 181
hiding
desktop icons via TweakUI, 289
user accounts on Welcome Screen, 449
HidServ service, 91, 110
high-level formatting
(FDISK/DISKPART), 612-613
high-speed Internet connec-
tions, security in, 373
hijacked browsers, recovering from, 404-407
HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
hives (Registry), 293, 298-299
HKCC (HKEY_CURRENT_ CONFIG) Registry key, 292
HKCR (HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT) Registry key, 292-293
HKCU (HKEY_CURRENT_USER) Registry key, 292, 297
HKLM (HKEY_LOCAL_ MACHINE) Registry key, 292, 297
hkmsvc service, 110
HKU (HKEY_USERS) Registry key, 292
hlscan Resource Kit tool, A21
Hold Em Poker Game, A13
host UNIX service, A37
hostname UNIX service, A37
hoststat UNIX service, A37
hotfixes, 43, 382
hotpatching, Windows Vista, 234
hotspots (wireless networks), 332
Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396
HPA (Host Protected Areas), diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638
HPFS (High Performance File System), 33
HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
htmlfltr Resource Kit tool, A21
httpcfg.exe Support Tool program, A7
httpcmd Resource Kit tool, A22
HTTPFilter service, 91
hubs, 325, 329-330
I’m InTouch remote connection software, C19
IAD Windows Management COM Objects, 589
iasparse Resource Kit tool, A22
iasparse.exe Support Tool program, A7
IBBackup service, 499
IBM PCs, development of, 6-9
iceauth UNIX service, A37
ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol), 389-391
icio UNIX service, A37
icons
desktop icons
hiding/showing, 289
sizing, 263-264
QuickLaunch icons, creating, 271-272
iconv UNIX service, A37
ICS (Internet Connection Sharing). See also NAT
(Network Address Translation)
Windows Vista, 370
Windows XP, 369
id UNIX service, A37
IDE hard drives, 320-321
ident UNIX service, A37
IDs
Installation IDs, 205
Product IDs, 205
idsvc service, 110
iexpress Standard command-line command, A2
if command, 565
comparison operators, 571
conditional processing in batch files
extended testing, 571
file/folder checks, 568-569

grouping commands, 570-571
program success checks, 569-570
errorlevel option, 569-570
exist option, 568-569
not option, 568
ifilttst Resource Kit tool, A22
ifmember Resource Kit tool, A22
igetty UNIX service, A37
IIS (Internet Information Services), disabling Web servers, 322
IISADMIN service, 92
iishostsvc Resource Kit tool, A22
IISScriptMap.pl UNIX service, A37
IIS_IUSRS groups, 417
IKEEXT service, 110
Image Resizer, A15
images
disk images, administrator passwords, 182
Image Resizer, A15
installation images
capturing via Windows PE CDs, 194
deploying via networks, 195
RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
slide shows
CD Slide Show Generator, A15
HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
imake UNIX service, A37
ImapiService service, 92
importing/exporting files
.REG files, 295, 300
via Registry Editor, 294
INACCESSIBLE_BOOT_DEVICE error messages, 761
Include recommended updates when downloading, installing or notifying me about updates option (Automatic Updates), 283
incomplete Windows setup error messages, troubleshooting, 754
incorrect driver error messages, troubleshooting, 753
incorrect/bad driver error messages, troubleshooting, 751-752
incremental backups (NTBackup), 493
Indexing Services
cisvc, 89
disabling, 322
Windows XP, 127
inetd UNIX service, A37
infected computers, cleaning
hijacked browsers, recovering from, 404
spyware
antispyware software installation, 403-404
bootable tools, 407
failures in removing, 405-407
identifying, 402-403
infiltr Resource Kit tool, A22
infocmp UNIX service, A37
Information events, 766
infotocap UNIX service, A37
infrastructure networks, 330, 335
iniman Resource Kit tool, A22
init UNIX service, A37
input prompts, batch files, 581-583
Input tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
Input/Output redirection, 515-518
insight UNIX service, A37
Install Printers screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
install UNIX service, A37
INSTALL= option (CONFIG.NT), 545
Installation Folder screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
Installation IDs, 205
installation images
capturing via Windows PE CDs, 194
deploying via networks, 195
installation switches
Windows Vista installations, 154-157
Windows XP installations, 151-154
installld Resource Kit tool, A22
installer Resource Kit tool, A22
installing. See also uninstalling
antispyware software, 403-404
critical updates, Windows Vista upgrades, 230
Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 136
hard drives, 237, 615
hardware, forcing reinstallation of, 457
legacy hardware, troubleshooting, 713
memory, 315
Microsoft Update, 383
PowerToys, A14
printer drivers, 362
programs as Windows Services, 308-309
RAM, 315
Recovery Console (Windows XP), 729-731
Remote Desktop, C15
service packs
Group Policy deployments, 254
Windows Vista installations, 256-258
Windows XP installations, 252-253
WSUS deployments, 255
software
antispyware software, 403-404
security, 373
SP2, 385
SP3, 385
Support Tools, A5
updates
restarting Windows after, 386
Windows Vista system updates, 234
virtualized operating systems, 173
Windows, multiple versions of, 620-621
Windows AIK, 190
Windows CP
clean installations, 148-149
repair installations, 149-150
Windows Defender on Windows XP, 399
Windows Support Tools, 779
Windows Vista. See also migrating, Windows installations
Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
application updates, 135
clean installations, 148-149, 164-168, 176
compatibility issues, 132
file system selection, 141-144
hardware requirements, 131
HCL, 131
installation switches, 154-157
legacy hardware, 713
master installations, 193
multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
Index

installing

network configurations, 139-140
parallel installations, 756
Product Activation, 211-212
repair installations, 151
Setup.exe command, 154-157
SMS, 195-196
troubleshooting installations, 177
unattended installations, 192-193
upgrade installations, 147-148
USMT, 196-199
WGA, 212-213
Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
Windows XP. See also migrating, Windows installations
  clean installations, 158-163, 176
  compatibility issues, 132
  file system selection, 141-144
  HCL, 131
  installation switches, 151-154
  interactive answer files, 180
  legacy hardware, 713
  multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
  network configurations, 139-140
  parallel installations, 756
  Product Activation, 205-211
  RIS, 178, 188
  scripted installations, 178
  SLS, 206
  SMS, 195-196
  troubleshooting installations, 177, 213
  unattended installations, 186-188
  USMT, 196-199
  WGA, 212
  winnt.exe command, 154
  winnt32.exe command, 151-153
  Windows XP Professional
    clean installations, 158-163
    hardware requirements, 130
    upgrade installations, 144-146
  wireless networks, security, 331
  WPS, 595
  WSH, 584
  instances, 313
  instclus.cmd UNIX service, A37
  instcm Resource Kit tool, A22
  instsrv Resource Kit tool, A22
  INT13 support, 618
  “integrity” mechanism (UAC), 381
  interactive answer files
    creating, 180-185
    customizing, 185
    RISSETUP.SIF files, 186
    saving, 184
    SYSPREP.INF files, 186
    UNATTEND.TXT files, 186
    unattended Windows Vista installations, 192
    Windows AIK, creating via, 191
    Windows XP installations, 180
    WINNT.SIF files, 186-188
  INTERACTIVE security principal, 418
  interfaces, tuning, 320-321
  Interix (POSIX), 510
  Internet
    cable connections, security, 373
    DSL connections, security, 373
  network configurations, Windows XP, 343
  searches via TweakUI, 290
  sharing access, 365
    connection-sharing routers, 366-368
    ICS, 369-370
    NAT, 366-367
  Start menu options, 272
  Internet Explorer, 287
    instant searches via TweakUI, 290
    Windows XP, upgrading from, 374
  Internet Explorer
    Compatibility Test Tool, 135, A10
  Internet Explorer section
    (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
  Internet Gateway Device
    Discovery and Control Client, 352
  Internet gateways. See gateways
  INTERNET security principal, 418
  intexnt Resource Kit tool, A22
  initialization. See startup process
  Intrusion Detection Systems
    software firewalls, 391
  inuse Resource Kit tool, A22
  Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
  Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
  iologsum.cmd Support Tool program, A7
  Iomega Jaz drives, partitioning requirements, 620
  Iomega Zip drives, partitioning requirements, 620
  IP addresses
    firewalls, 386
    network assignments
      DHCP address configuration, 347
static address configuration, 348-350
Remote Desktop, setting for, C4-C6
IPBusEnum service, 110
ipconfig Standard command-line command, A3
ipcrm UNIX service, A37
ipcs UNIX service, A37
iphpsvc service, 110
iprip service, RIP Listener, 92
ipsec pol Resource Kit tool, A22
irgres Resource Kit tool, A22
irmon service, 92
Iron Mountain Connected Backup for PC service, 499
ISA buses
resource conflict error messages, 753
Windows support for, 456
ispell UNIX service, A37
italicized text, command line syntax, 514
Itanium-based computers,
winnt32.exe command, 154
IUSR security principal, 418
IUSR xxx accounts, 416
IWAM xxx accounts, 416

J - K
javareg Resource Kit tool, A22
jobs UNIX service, A37
join UNIX service, A37
JScript scripting language, 584
junction points
Restore Junction Points,
Restore File and, 498
user profiles, 442
-k parameter, purpose of, 84
Karen's Disk Slack Checker website, 640
KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252
kerbtray Resource Kit tool, A22
KERNEL_DATA_INPAGE_ERROR error messages, 761
KERNEL_STACK_INPAGE_ERROR error messages, 760
kernels (Windows NT), 58-59
kernprof Resource Kit tool, A22
kernrate Resource Kit tool, A22
Key Management Service section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
keyboard Resource Kit tool, A22
keyboard shortcuts, 269, C18
KeyIso service, description of, 111
kill /f nnn command, identifying bottlenecks, 311
kill Resource Kit tool, A22
kill UNIX service, A37
kill.exe Support Tool program, A7
kix32 Resource Kit tool, A22
kixplay Resource Kit tool, A22
klist Resource Kit tool, A22
KMODE_EXCEPTION_NOT_HA NDLED error messages, 759
Knowledge Base (Microsoft), 43
krt Resource Kit tool, A23
ksetup.exe Support Tool program, A7
ksh UNIX service, A37
ksh.bat UNIX service, A37
KtmRm service, description of, 111
ktpass.exe Support Tool program, A8
kxrpc Resource Kit tool, A23

L
Languages screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
LanMan Hash password format, 378
lanman server service, 92, 111
lanman workstation service, 92, 111
LapLink Everywhere remote connection software, C19
laptops, configuring multiple monitors, 265
large disk support, enabling, 656
Last Known Good Configuration option, 81, 722-723
last UNIX service, A38
LBA (Logical Block Addressing) support, 48-bit, 616. See also ATA (Advanced Technology Attachments)
lbridge Resource Kit tool, A23
lbxproxy UNIX service, A38
lcd dir name command, A2
LCD monitors
ClearType font smoothing, 267-268
resolution, adjusting, 263
ld UNIX service, A38
ldordergrp Resource Kit tool, A23
ldp.exe Support Tool program, A8
leakyapp Resource Kit tool, A23
legacy hardware, troubleshooting, 713
less UNIX service, A38
lesscho UNIX service, A38
lesskey UNIX service, A38
letters, assigning to drives, 601-605
lex UNIX service, A38
LFNBK.EXE, 647
liblock UNIX service, A38
Index

License Agreement screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181
limited user accounts, 414
line UNIX service, A38
linkd Resource Kit tool, A23
linkspeed Resource Kit tool, A23
list Resource Kit tool, A23
listadapters Resource Kit tool, A23
listdcs Resource Kit tool, A23
listdisplayconfig Resource Kit tool, A23
listdomains Resource Kit tool, A23
listfreespace Resource Kit tool, A23
listmembers Resource Kit tool, A23
listos Resource Kit tool, A23
listproperties Resource Kit tool, A23
listres UNIX service, A38
listspace Resource Kit tool, A23
listsvc command, 734, 740, 743
little endian format, 625
live.sysinternals.com/proexp.exe command, 406
live.sysinternals.com/procmon.exe command, 406
live/sysinternals.com/autoruns.exe command, 406
LLTD (Link Level Topology Discovery) protocol, Windows XP, 351-352
lltdsvc service, 111
LmHosts service, 92, 111
In UNIX service, A38
Indir UNIX service, A38
LoadState.exe files (USMT), 197-204
local accounts, 411, 432
local groups, 411, 416-417
local installations, Windows XP unattended installations, 186
local Resource Kit tool, A23
local security policies, configuring, 432
Local Security Policy management tool, 420
LOCAL SERVICE security principal, 418
local user accounts, 415-416
Local Users and Groups Management Console, 433-434
locale UNIX service, A38
cleادة UNIX service, A38
LocalService accounts, running services, 87
LocalSystem accounts, running services, 87
lockoutstatus Resource Kit tool, A23
Log On tab (Service Properties pages), 305
logevent Resource Kit tool, A23
logger UNIX service, A38
Logical Disk Managers, 90
logical drives. See volumes
logical volumes, 622
login UNIX service, A38
loginenv UNIX service, A38
login process
automatic logins, 446
classic logon dialog, 445
description of, 60
Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
policies, 61
startup programs, 61-63
times, improving, 322-323
user accounts
administrators, 447-448
automatic logins, 451-452
Windows 2000 Professional, 446
Windows Vista domains, 447
Windows Vista workgroups, 447
Windows XP domains, 447
Windows XP workgroups, 446
user environment, loading, 61
user profiles, 60-61
Welcome screen, 445
LogMeIn remote connection software, C19
logmeminfo Resource Kit tool, A23
logname UNIX service, A38
logoff Resource Kit tool, A23
logon command (Recovery Console), 743
Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
logs
change logs, 293
counter logs, 314
error reporting, 281
event logs
application logs, 764
clearing, 766
configuring properties of, 767
Error events, 766
exporting list of, 766
Failure Audit events, 766
forwarded events logs, 765
hacker attacks on, 767
Information events, 766
saving, 766
security logs, 765-768
setup logs, 765
Success Audit events, 766
system logs, 765
viewing details of, 766
Warning events, 766
STOP error messages, 758
trace logs, 314
logtime Resource Kit tool, A23
long filenames
  developing support for, 644-647
  stripping, 647
lossless file compression, NTFS
  file systems, 143
lossy file compression, 143
lost passwords, troubleshooting, 452-453
lp UNIX service, A38
LPDSVC service, TCP/IP Print Server, 93
lpfx UNIX service, A38
ls Resource Kit tool, A23
ls UNIX service, A38
lsreport Resource Kit tool, A23
lstdpcninfo Resource Kit tool, A23
lsview Resource Kit tool, A23
lwp-download UNIX service, A38
lwp-mirror UNIX service, A38
lwp-request UNIX service, A38
lwp-rget UNIX service, A38
malware
  adware, 372
  botware, 372
infected computers, cleaning
  antisywpware software
  installation, 403-404
  bootable tools, 407
  failures in removing spyware, 405-407
  hijacked browsers, 404
  identifying spyware, 402-403
  ransomware, 372
  spamware, 372
  spyware, 372
  antivirus software, 286-287, 393-407
  checking for, importance of, 711-712
  cleaning infected computers, 402-407
  identifying, 402-403
  viruses, 372
  antivirus software, 286-287, 393-397
  Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396
man UNIX service, A39
Management Console. See
  Local Users and Groups
  Management Console
manual device configuration
  required error messages, troubleshooting, 755
manual hardware configuration via Device Manager, 456
Manual service Start mode, 87
manually creating restore points, 503
map command (Recovery Console), 743
mapadmin UNIX service, A39
master browsers, designating, 355
master installations, Windows Vista installations, 193
master partition tables, 621
maze UNIX service, A39
MBR (Master Boot Records). See
also boot sectors
  Disk Probe, editing via, 628
  FixMBR interaction, 629
  format of, 623-625
  GPT versus, 159
  overview, 620-621
  partition limitations, 621
  program codes, rewriting, 630-631
  security, 622
  startup process, 55
  troubleshooting, 718
/MBR parameter (FDISK), 631
mcast Resource Kit tool, A23
mcopy Resource Kit tool, A23
Mcx2Svc service, 111
md command (Recovery Console), 744
Media Center section
  (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
members (domains), 411
memmonitor Resource Kit tool, A23
memory
  caches, 787
  ECC memory, 787
  Flash memory drives, Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
  Memory Diagnostic, 780
  MS-DOS settings, configuring, 542
  RAM
    installing, 315
    troubleshooting, 716
    troubleshooting
      ATTEMPTED_WRITE_TO_READONLY_MEMORY
        error messages, 762
      DATA_BUS_ERROR error messages, 760
      PAGE_FAULT_IN_NON-PAGED_AREA error messages, 760
      RAM, 716
Index

virtual memory, 274-275, 315
Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool (Windows RE), 786-787
Windows Vista requirements, 165, 316-318
Windows XP requirements, 315
Memory Diagnostic Tool, 780, 786-787
memsnap.exe Support Tool program, A8
memtriage Resource Kit tool, A24
menus
accelerator keys, 269
organizing, 271
QuickLaunch menus, adding icons to, 272
speeding up, 289
merge UNIX service, A39
mergelib UNIX service, A39
Message Queuing, 94
Messenger service, 93
metadata, 597. See also NTFS (New Technology File Systems)
methods (COM objects), 588
MFT (Master File Tables), 667-668
mget filename command, A2
mibcc Resource Kit tool, A24
Microsoft Knowledge Base, 43
Microsoft section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765
Migapp.xml files (USMT), 197
migrating applications
CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
Group Policy, 250
KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252
Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
PCmover application migration software (Laplink Software), 252
RIS, 249
Sysprep, 248
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 250
data, 242
Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 136, 242-247
USMT, 242
Windows Easy Transfer, 247
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248
files/settings
FSTW, 136
USMT, 136
Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
Windows installations, 237
applications, 248-252
data to new systems, 242-248
new hard drives, 237-240
new motherboards, 240-242
Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
Migsys.xml files (USMT), 197
Miguser.xml files (USMT), 197
mknod UNIX service, A39
mkdir command (Recovery Console), 744
mkdirhier UNIX service, A39
mkfifo UNIX service, A39
mkf ont dir UNIX service, A39
mmcservice service, 112
modifyldap Resource Kit tool, A24
modifyusers Resource Kit tool, A24
monitors
antialiasing, 267-268
BSOD, 279, 457-458
DirectX, 268-269
font smoothing, 267-268
graphics drivers, upgrading, 266
keyboard shortcuts, 269
menu accelerator keys, 269
minimum requirements, 259
multiple monitors, configuring, 264-265
refresh rates, adjusting, 263
Remote Desktop, spanning views across multiple monitors, C18
resolution, adjusting, 261-263
screen icons, sizing, 263-264
text, sizing, 263-264
Window elements, sizing, 263-264
montbl UNIX service, A39
more command, 552-553, 744
More Help tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
more UNIX service, A39
motherboard Resource Kit tool, A24
Motherboard ROM BIOS, troubleshooting, 718
motherboards
adapter support, 264
SLI, 264
Windows installations, migrating to
Windows Vista installations, 241-242
Windows XP installations, 240-241
Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
mount points, Preserve Existing Volume Mount Points option (NTBackup), 499
mount UNIX service, A39
mounted drives, creating, 468-469
movetree.exe Support Tool program, A8
moveuser Resource Kit tool, A24
mpack UNIX service, A39
MpsSvc service, 112
mput filename command, A2
mqcast Resource Kit tool, A24
mqcatch Resource Kit tool, A24
MS Software Shadow Copy Provider, 101
MS-DOS, 510-513. See also DOS
configuring, 538
compatibility settings, 544
CONFIG.NT, 544-546
font settings, 540
memory settings, 541
miscellaneous settings, 542
program settings, 539-540
screen settings, 542
window/memory options, 539-544
environment variables, 547
.EXE files, 509
memory settings, configuring, 542
printing from, 529-530
stubs, 509
msconfig, 285-286
MSConfig.exe, adjusting boot options, 77
MSDTC service, 93, 112
MSFtspsvc service, 93
msicuu.exe Support Tool program, A8
MSISCSI service, 112
MSIsap.exe Support Tool program, A8
MSKB (Microsoft Knowledge Base), 792-794
MSMQ service, 94
MSMQTriggers service, 94
mt UNIX service, A39
mtc Resource Kit tool, A24
mtcheck Resource Kit tool, A24
MUI (Multiuser Language Interface) Language Packs, A13
multiboot installations, 82
clean installations, 176
multiple partitions, 169-170
single partitions, 170
third-party boot loaders, 171
virtual machines, 171
multiprocessing, Windows XP Professional support, 131
munpack UNIX service, A39
Music tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
mv Resource Kit tool, A24
mv UNIX service, A39
mvdir UNIX service, A39
mvwtmpx UNIX service, A39
My Documents folder, contents of, 60

name completion feature (command line), 522-523
naming
computers, Windows XP networks, 343-344
networks, Windows XP networks, 343
napagent service, 112
NAT (Network Address Translation), 366-367
net command, 744
net share subcommand, 560
net start subcommand, 560
net stop subcommand, 560
net use subcommand, 559
net view subcommand, 558-559
subcommands list, 558
Windows RE, 782
Windows Services management, 307
.NET Passport accounts, 428, 431
net Standard command-line command, A3
NetBEUI (NetBIOS Extended User Interfaces), Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132
netcap.exe Support Tool program, A8
netclip Resource Kit tool, A24
netconnections Resource Kit tool, A24
netdcs Resource Kit tool, A24
NetDDE service, 94
NetDDEdsdm service, 94
netdiag.exe Support Tool program, A8
netdom.exe Support Tool program, A8
Netlogon service, 94, 112
Netman service, 95, 113
NetMeeting Remote Desktop Sharing service, 93
netprofm service, 113
netset.exe Support Tool program, A8
netsh Standard command-line command, A3
netstet Resource Kit tool, A24
netsvc Resource Kit tool, A24
NetTcpPortSharing service, 113
Network and Sharing Center (Windows Vista), 345-346
Network Configuration Operators groups, 417
Network Provisioning Service, 104
NETWORK security principal, 418
NETWORK SERVICE security principal, 418
Network tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
networkprotocol Resource Kit tool, A24
networks
- ad-hoc networks, 330
- adapters, 325, 328
- AP, 325, 327, 330, 335
- booting from, 55
- bridges, 327
- configuring, 139-140, 325
- connections, improving Windows startup times, 322
- drive sharing, 359
- Ethernet networks, 327
- cable configurations, 328-329
- hubs, 329
- PCI cards, 328
- fax modems, sharing, 364
- file sharing, 356-357
- firewalls, troubleshooting, 364-365
- folders
  - CPCB, 490-491
  - sharing, 359-362
- gateways, 331
- hubs, 325, 329
- infrastructure networks, 330, 335
- installation images, deploying, 195
- Internet access, sharing, 365
- connection-sharing routers, 366-368
- ICS, 369-370
- NAT, 366-367
- Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352
- IP address assignments
  - DHCP address configuration, 347
  - static address configuration, 348-350
- LLTD protocol, 351-352
- master browsers, designating, 355
- phoneline networks, 327-328
- powerhouse networks, 327-328
- printers
  - listing connections, 590
  - sharing, 362-364
- Recovery Console (Windows XP), using on, 729
- Remote Desktop, enabling on, C13-C14
- routers, 325, 330
- configuring via Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 339
- connection-sharing routers, 366-368
- Windows Connect Now (Rally), 336
- Safe Mode with Networking, 80
- scanners, sharing, 364
- switches, 325
- UPnP, enabling, 352-355
- WAP, 325
- Windows Vista configurations, 344-346
- Windows XP configurations, 341
  - applying network settings, 344
  - computer names/descriptions, 343-344
  - connection method selection, 342-343
- file sharing, 343
- Internet connection selection, 343
- network names, 343
- printer sharing, 343
- setup CD creation, 344
- unattended installations, 186
wire networks
- cable configurations, 325, 328-329
- Ethernet networks, 327
- hubs, 329
- phoneline networks, 327
- powerhouse networks, 327
- wireless networks versus, 327
wireless networks
- ad-hoc networks, 330
- channels, 332
- file sharing, 332
- hotspots, 332
- infrastructure networks, 330, 335
- installing, 331
- joining, 340-341
- PCMCIA cards, 328
- security, 331-335
- SSID, 332
- WAP, 330, 335
- wired networks versus, 327
- Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-339, 342-344
workgroup networks
- Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352
- IP address assignments, 347-350
- LLTD protocol, 351-352
- master browser designation, 355
- UPnP, 352-355
- Windows Vista configurations, 344-346
- Windows XP configurations, 341-344
NetworkService accounts, running services, 87
New Log View option (Event Viewer, Windows XP only), 766
New Partition Wizard, 466, 608-610. See also Disk Management Console
New Volume Wizard, 466
New, or Existing Answer File screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 180
newaliases UNIX service, A39
newgrp UNIX service, A39
nfadmin UNIX service, A39
nfsmount UNIX service, A39
nfsnonly UNIX service, A39
nfsshare UNIX service, A39
nfsstat UNIX service, A39
nfsumount UNIX service, A39
nice UNIX service, A39
nis2ad UNIX service, A39
nisadmin UNIX service, A39
nismap UNIX service, A39
nl UNIX service, A39
Nla service, 95
NlaSvc service, 113
nlmon Resource Kit tool, A24
nlsinfo Resource Kit tool, A24
nltest.exe Support Tool program, A8
nm UNIX service, A39
nmf UNIX service, A39
NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM
HALTED error messages, 719
nohup UNIX service, A40
nonresident attributes (NTFS), 668
normal backups (NTBackup), 493
Norton Ghost disk cloning software, 238
Norton Partition Magic partition management software, 240
Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
Norton SystemWorks, 678
Norton UnErase tool, NTFS data recovery, 681-682
Norton Unformat, 683
Norton Utilities Disk Doctor, 678
Notepad scripts, editing, 585
notepad.wsf UNIX service, A40
Notify Me level (Automatic Updates), 283
Novell drive capacity limitations, 618
now Resource Kit tool, A24
NO_MORE_SYSTEM_PTES error messages, 760
nsi service, 113
nslookup Standard command-line command, A3
nslookup UNIX service, A40
nsupdate UNIX service, A40
NTBackup, 478, 493
creating configurations, 494-495
excluding files from, 495-496
Preserver Existing Volume Mount Points option, 499
restorations, performing via, 497-499
Restore Junction Points, and Restore File and Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option, 498
Restore Removable Storage Database option, 499
Restore Security option, 498
scheduling backups, 497
ntbootdd.sys, syntax of, 69
ntblog.txt, contents of, 79
NTCMDPROMPT option (CONFIG.NT), 546
ntfrsutl Resource Kit tool, A24
ntfrsutl.exe Support Tool program, A8
NTFS (New Technology File Systems)
architecture of, 666-667
capabilities of, 665
cluster remapping, 671-672
cluster sizes, 664
compatibility, 664, 669-670
converting
FAT16 file systems to, 472-473
FAT32 file systems to, 472-473
to FAT16 file systems, 473
to FAT32 file systems, 473
data recovery
Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
description of, 663-664
disk space quota management, 144
creates, 670
dynamic disks, 665
EFS, 143
FAT
comparisons to, 664
incompatibility, 82
features of, 666
files
accessing attributes, 664
compression, 143
filename lengths, 664
permissions, 143, 361, 374
size limitations, 618
system comparison chart, 141-142
MFT, description of, 667-668
systems utilization, 51
tools for, 670-672
transaction management, 671
troubleshooting, 706-708
VBR
BPB Sector 0, 636-637
recovery, 687-691
volume limits, 665
volume mount points, 144
Windows Vista changes, 669
Windows XP changes, 669
NTFS 3x, new features of, 668
NTFS_FILE_SYSTEM error messages, 759
ntimer Resource Kit tool, A24
NtLmSsp, 95
NtLmSsp service, 95
NTOSKRNL.EXE files, 761
ntpath2posix UNIX service, A40
ntrights Resource Kit tool, A24
ntuser.dat files, startup process, 60
NTVDM (NT Virtual DOS Machine), 32
ntvdm.exe files, 512
number of test passes option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 787
nvii UNIX service, A40
NVIDIA graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
NX (No Execute), 276
objcopy UNIX service, A40
objdump UNIX service, A40
Object REXX scripting language, 585
objects, 313
oclock UNIX service, A40
od UNIX service, A40
OEM (Object Exchange Model), Windows XP, 37, 206
oh Resource Kit tool, A24
oidgen Resource Kit tool, A24
oleview Resource Kit tool, A24
one-time backups, Backup Files and Folders system, 485
Online Crash analysis feature, 788
Open Command Window Here, A14
Open Command Window Here PowerToy, 291
open hostname command, A2
Optional Updates, description of, 44
organizing menus, 271
OS (Operating System)
  boot.ini options, 65-69
  file system support, 638
  Missing Operating System error messages, 718
  multiple partitions, 622
  OS/2
    drive capacity limitations, 618
    overview, 19
    running on Windows, 58
    OS/2.1x emulation subsystems, 511
  selecting manually, boot.ini, 69
  virtualized systems, installing, 173
OS loaders. See bootstrap loader startup process
OS Selector boot loaders, 171
ose service, description of, 95
osreconfig Resource Kit tool, A24
Outgoing Data Monitoring, software firewalls, 391
over-the-shoulder credentials (UAC), 380
overheated systems, troubleshooting, 717
OWNER RIGHTS security principal, 418
P
P2P (Peer to Peer), Windows Vista services, 113-114
p2pgasvc service, 95
p2pimsvc service, 96, 113
p2psvc service, 96, 113
pack UNIX service, A40
packet inspection, 388
page files, 315
  configuring, 274-275
  placement of, 318
pagefile Resource Kit tool, A24
pagesize UNIX service, A40
pagefile Resource Kit tool, A24
PAGE_FAULT_IN_NONPAGED_AREA error messages, 760
parallel Windows installations, 756
parallelport Resource Kit tool, A24
Parental Controls feature (Windows Vista), 39, 373
parentheses ( ( ) ), grouping commands via, 570-571
Partition Commander, 611
partition tables, MBR format, 623-625
partitioning, 465, 597, 620-621
  active partitions, definition of, 599
  BIOS settings, importance of, 600
  compressed partitions, Windows XP upgrades, 219
  data areas, 638
  description of, 599
  dividing, 600-605
  drive letters, 462
  extended partitions, 597, 621
  formatting partitions, 466
  letters, assigning, 601-605
  logical drives, creating, 465
  management software, 240
  multiple operating systems, 622
  NTFS drives, 670
  primary partitions, 604. See also volumes
  Relative Sector field, 625
  repairing, byte values guide, 625-626
resizing partitions, 470-471
single drive rules, 599-600
size limitations, 600-601
slack, 639-640
tools for, 599. See also individual tool names
  aftermarket utilities, 610
  limitations of, 614-615
Total Sectors field, 625
Windows 2000, 463
Windows Vista, 166, 463
Windows XP, 463
PartitionMagic, 611
passphrases, Windows network security, 334
passwd UNIX service, A40
Password Checker, 163
passwords
  administrator passwords, 182-183
  automatic logins, 452
  domains, 411
  encryption, 379
  LanMan Hash format, 378
  lost passwords, troubleshooting, 452-453
Password Checker, 163
recovering, 379
Recovery Console (Windows XP), 732
reset disks, 432
SAM, 378
strength of, 163
user accounts, 373
  changing in, 427
  configuring for, 377-378
  LanMan Hash format, 378
  SAM, 378
Windows Services, changing in, 305
Windows Vista, configuring for, 167
workgroups, 411
paste UNIX service, A40
patch (CAT-5) cable, 328, 336
patch UNIX service, A40
PATH environment variable, 507-509
  changing search paths, 531-532
  logon process, 61
pathck UNIX service, A40
PATHEXE environment variable, 507-509
pathman Resource Kit tool, A25
pathname completion feature, 522-523
pause command, 565
pax UNIX service, A40
PC DOS. See DOS
PCAnywhere (Symantec) remote connection software, C19-C20
PcaSvc service, 114
pcat UNIX service, A40
PCI buses, resource conflict error messages, 753
PCI cards, 328
PCM (Process Communication Monitoring), software firewalls, 391
PCMCIA cards, 208, 328
PCmover application migration software (Laplink Software), 252
PCs, development of, 6-9
pdomain UNIX service, A40
percent sign (%)
  %SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473
  %USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473
perfmon.msc command, 311
Performance Monitor (Windows XP)
  perfmon.msc command, 311
  Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
  System Monitor, 313
Reliability and Performance Monitor, 311-314, 789-792
startup programs effects on, 323
startup times, improving
  antivirus software, 323
  DHCP, 322
  external drives, 323
  network connections, 322
System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
troubleshooting
  “sickbed” symptoms, 712
  spyware, 711-712
  viruses, 711-712
Windows Services, disabling, 321
Performance Log Users groups, 417
Performance Logs and Alerts service, 101, 314
Performance Monitor (Windows XP)
  perfmon.msc command, 311
  Performance Logs and Alerts section, identifying bottlenecks via, 314
  System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313
  Users groups, 417
Perl scripting language, 584
perl UNIX service, A40
perl5.6.0 UNIX service, A40
perlb2 UNIX service, A40
perlc UNIX service, A40
perldoc UNIX service, A40
perlglob.bat UNIX service, A40
permcopy Resource Kit tool, A25
permissions (NTFS), 143, 670
perms Resource Kit tool, A25
persist Resource Kit tool, A25
Personalize Your Software page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160
pfmon Resource Kit tool, A25
pfmon.exe Support Tool program, A8
pfmt UNIX service, A40
pg UNIX service, A40
phoneline networks, 327-328
Pick OS, 19
piconv UNIX service, A40
PID (Process Identification Number) columns, stopping runaway programs in command line, 531
ping Standard command-line command, A3-A4
ping UNIX service, A40
pipes (!)
  command line syntax, 515
  pipeline operator, 518-519
pl2bat.bat UNIX service, A40
pl2pm UNIX service, A40
pla service, 114
Platform screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181
playback Resource Kit tool, A25
PlugPlay service, 96, 114
pmmon Resource Kit tool, A25
pmmon.exe Support Tool program, A8
PnP (Plug and Play)
  PlugPlay service (Windows XP), 96
  upnphost service 102, 120
  web resources, 53
PNRPAutoReg service, 114
PNRPSvc service, 96, 114
pod2html UNIX service, A40
pod2latex UNIX service, A40
pod2man UNIX service, A40
pod2text UNIX service, A40
pod2usage UNIX service, A40
podchecker UNIX service, A40
podselect UNIX service, A40
pointdev Resource Kit tool, A25
Policy, logon process, 61
PolicyAgent service, 96, 114
Pool Byte Monitor (POOLMON.EXE), 780
POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780
poolmon.exe Support Tool program, A8
popd command, 528, 551, 565
popper UNIX service, A41
port forwarding, enabling for Remote Desktop, C7-C8
Portable Media Serial Number Service, 103
portconv Resource Kit tool, A25
portmgr Resource Kit tool, A25
portqry.exe Support Tool program, A8
POSIX, running on Windows, 58. See also UNIX
posix UNIX service, A41
posixpath2nt UNIX service, A41
POST (Power On Self Test), 47
POST UNIX service, A41
Power Calculator, A15
power supplies, troubleshooting, 717
Power User accounts, 414, 430
Power Users accounts groups, 417
  services, managing, 126
powerline networks, 327-328
PowerShell (Windows). See WPS (Windows PowerShell)
PowerToys, A12
  Alt-Tab Replacement, 291, A15
  CD Slide Show Generator, A15
  ClearType Tuner, A14
  Color Control Panel Applet, A14
downloading, A14
  HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
Image Resizer, A15
installing, A14
Open Command Window Here, 291, A14
Power Calculator, A15
RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
SyncToy, A14
Taskbar Magnifier, A15
TweakUI, A15
available adjustments in, 288-289
directory completion, 290-291
filename completion, 290-291
hiding/showing desktop icons, 289
instant Internet searches, 290
speeding up menus, 289
Virtual Desktop Manager, A15
Webcam Timershot, A15
Windows Ultimate Extras, A13-A14
ppm.bat UNIX service, A41
ppm.bl UNIX service, A41
pptclnt.exe Support Tool program, A8
pptpsrv.exe Support Tool program, A8
pr UNIX service, A41
pre-Windows startup, troubleshooting. See also startup process
  adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
  BCD store (Windows Vista), 720
  Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
  Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720
  Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
  Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
  MBR, 718
  Missing Operating System error messages, 718
  Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
  NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
  VBR, 718
predefined environment variables, 532-535
prepending environment variables, 536
Preserve Existing Volume Mount Points option (NTBackup), 499
Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489
primary partitions, 604. See also volumes
Principal accounts, 304
print monitors, spyware, 63
Print Screen function (MS-DOS), 530
print spoolers, Spooler service, 100
printdriverinfo Resource Kit tool, A25
printenv UNIX service, A41
printers
  command line, printing in, 528-530
  Install Printers (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
  MS-DOS, printing from, 529-530
  network printer connections, listing, 590
  sharing, 362
    installing extra drivers, 362
    setting printer permissions, 364
    Windows Firewall, 388
    Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
    Windows XP networks, 343
printf UNIX service, A41
privileges, elevating (UAC), 381
prncfg Resource Kit tool, A25
prnctrtl Resource Kit tool, A25
prndata Resource Kit tool, A25
prndemo Resource Kit tool, A25
prnmgr Resource Kit tool, A25
Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789
processors
  Resource Kit tool, A25
  Windows independence from, 40-41
  Windows XP 64-bit editions, 41-42
Product Activation
  hardware hashes, 205
    components of, 207-208
    corresponding RAM amounts, 208
  Installation IDs, 205
  number of allowed system changes, 209
  PCMCIA cards, 208
  retail box, 206
  web resources, 209
  Windows Vista installations, 211-212
  Windows XP installations, 205, 209
    number of allowed system changes, 210-211
    OEM installations, 206
    SLS, 206
    volume licensing, 207
Product IDs, 205
Product Key page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160
Product Keys, 205
Product to Install screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181
profiles (user). See user profiles
  ProfSvc service, 115
Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
programgroups Resource Kit tool, A25
prompt command, A2
protected mode (Intel 80286), 23
ProtectedStorage service, 96, 115
protocolbinding Resource Kit tool
protoize UNIX service, A41
Provide Defaults level (User Interaction Level screen), 181
Providing the Product Key screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 182
proxymngr UNIX service, A41
ps Resource Kit tool, A25
ps UNIX service, A41
pstat UNIX service, A41
pstat.exe Support Tool program, A8
pstop Resource Kit tool, A25
psrstruct UNIX service, A41
psxoffset UNIX service, A41
psxrun UNIX service, A41
PTE (Page Table Entries), troubleshooting
 DRIVER_USED_EXCESSIVE_PTES error messages, 762
 NO_MORE_SYSTEM_PTES error messages, 760
pulist Resource Kit tool, A25
purgestat UNIX service, A41
psxoffset UNIX service, A41
psxrun UNIX service, A41
PTE (Page Table Entries), troubleshooting
 Radmin remote connection software, C19-C20
RAID-5, 598
RAM (Random Access Memory) installing, 315
troubleshooting, 716
RAM Defects file object (BCD store), 74
ranlib UNIX service, A41
ransomware, 372
RasAuto service, 97, 115
raslista.exe Support Tool program, A8
raslist Resource Kit tool, A25
RasMan service, 97, 115
rasrsrvmon Resource Kit tool, A26
rasusers Resource Kit tool, A26
RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
rclient Resource Kit tool, A26
rcmd Resource Kit tool, A26
rcmdsvc Resource Kit tool, A26
rconmode Resource Kit tool, A26
rconstat Resource Kit tool, A26
rconsvc Resource Kit tool, A26
recovery (data)
 ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
disk editors
 DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700
freeware, 686
NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
retrieving files from disks, 701-704
undeleting files, 694-700
WinHex, 686-687
EasyRecovery, 683-685
Flash memory devices, 704
QuickLaunch Icons creating, 271-272
QuickLaunch menu, adding to, 272
quickres Resource Kit tool, A26
quit Tray Resource Kit tool, A26
quoting ("), command line quoting, 520
QWAVE service, description of, 115
ReadyBoost, 39
ReadyDrive, 39
Real mode, 48, 52
Reboot (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81
Recent Application list (Start menu), disadvantages of, 270
RECOVER command, 673-674
Q D O S (Quick and Dirty Operating System), 7. See also DOS
qgrep Resource Kit tool, A25
qidle Resource Kit tool, A25
QoS RSVP (Quality of Service RSVP), description of, 98
qslice Resource Kit tool, A25
qtcp Resource Kit tool, A25
query Resource Kit tool, A26
queryad Resource Kit tool, A26
rcmerge UNIX service, A41
rcs UNIX service, A41
rcsdiff UNIX service, A41
rd command (Recovery Console), 744
rdist UNIX service, A41
rdistd UNIX service, A41
RDSSessMgr service, 97
Read Only level (User Interaction Level screen), 181
read UNIX service, A41
Read-Write mode (DiskEdit), 699
Ready to Activate Windows? page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
Ready to Register with Microsoft page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
Q - R
QDOS (Quick and Dirty Operating System), 7. See also DOS
qgrep Resource Kit tool, A25
qidle Resource Kit tool, A25
QoS RSVP (Quality of Service RSVP), description of, 98
qslice Resource Kit tool, A25
qtcp Resource Kit tool, A25
query Resource Kit tool, A26
queryad Resource Kit tool, A26
ReadyBoost, 39
ReadyDrive, 39
real mode, 48, 52
Reboot (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81
Recent Application list (Start menu), disadvantages of, 270
RECOVER command, 673-674
QWAVE service, description of, 115
QDOS (Quick and Dirty Operating System), 7. See also DOS
qgrep Resource Kit tool, A25
qidle Resource Kit tool, A25
QoS RSVP (Quality of Service RSVP), description of, 98
qslice Resource Kit tool, A25
qtcp Resource Kit tool, A25
query Resource Kit tool, A26
queryad Resource Kit tool, A26
QuickLaunch Icons creating, 271-272
QuickLaunch menu, adding to, 272
quickres Resource Kit tool, A26
quit Tray Resource Kit tool, A26
quoting ("), command line quoting, 520
QWAVE service, description of, 115
RAdmin remote connection software, C19-C20
RAID-5, 598
RAM (Random Access Memory) installing, 315
troubleshooting, 716
RAM Defects file object (BCD store), 74
ranlib UNIX service, A41
ransomware, 372
RasAuto service, 97, 115
rasdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A8
raslist Resource Kit tool, A25
RasMan service, 97, 115
rasrsrvmon Resource Kit tool, A26
rasusers Resource Kit tool, A26
RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
rclient Resource Kit tool, A26
rcmd Resource Kit tool, A26
rcmdsvc Resource Kit tool, A26
rconmode Resource Kit tool, A26
rconstat Resource Kit tool, A26
rconsvc Resource Kit tool, A26
recovery (data)
 ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
disk editors
 DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700
freeware, 686
NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
retrieving files from disks, 701-704
undeleting files, 694-700
WinHex, 686-687
EasyRecovery, 683-685
Flash memory devices, 704
Last Known Good
Configuration option
(Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
Norton Unformat, 683
NTFS recoveries
Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
parallel Windows installations, 756
passwords, 379
Recycle Bin, recovering from, 679-680
Recovery Console
access restrictions, 728
Administrator accounts in, 732
attrib command, 736
backing up boot.ini files, 736
batch command, 737
boot loader repair, 733
boot.ini files, 730, 735-736
bootcfg command, 737
cd command, 738
chdir command, 738
chkdsk command, 738
cls command, 738
copy command, 739
del command, 739
delete command, 739
deleting files from, 739
dir command, 739-740
disable command, 740
disabling adware, 734
disabling device drivers, 733-734
disabling spyware, 734
disabling viruses, 734
diskpart command, 740
enable command, 741
exit command, 741
expand command, 741-742
fixboot command, 742
fixmbr command, 629-631, 742
format command, 743
Group Policy conflicts, 729
help command, 743
installing, 607, 729-731
listsvc command, 743
logon command, 743
map command, 743
md command, 744
mirror conflicts, 729
mkdir command, 744
more command, 744
net command, 744
passwords in, 732
rd command, 744
ren command, 744
rename command, 744
rmdir command, 744
set command, 745
starting from setup CD, 731
systemroot command, 745
type command, 744
utilizing, 731-733
Windows 2000 installations, 732
Recovery Environment
(Windows Vista), 630-631
Recovery tab (Service Properties pages), 305
Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
System Restore tool
Safe Mode, 725-726
Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
Windows RE, 727
third-party file unerase/delete programs, 681
Windows RE, 780
command prompt, 746, 781-782
preinstalled versions of, 781
Startup Repair, 782
System Restore, 783
Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
Recycle Bin
Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
recovering data, 679-680
reducer Resource Kit tool, A26
REF.CHM files, 180, 185
refresh rates (displays), adjusting, 263
reg command, 562
.REG files
email, deploying via, 302
importing, 295, 300
Registry settings, deploying via, 299-301
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
reg.exe Support Tool program, A8
regback Resource Kit tool, A26
regcmp UNIX service, A41
regconfig Resource Kit tool, A26
regdmp Resource Kit tool, A26
regedit command, Windows RE, 782
regedit command, Windows RE, 782
regfind Resource Kit tool, A26
regini command, 562
regini Resource Kit tool, A26
Regional and Language Options page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160
Regional Settings screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
Registry. See Windows Registry
regpwd UNIX service, A42
regread.wsf UNIX service, A42
regrest Resource Kit tool, A26
Index

regular expressions, searches via, 561-562
regview Resource Kit tool, A26
REG_BINARY data type (Registry), 296
REG_DWORD data type (Registry), 296
REG_EXPAND_SZ data type (Registry), 297
REG_MULTI_SZ data type (Registry), 296
REG_SZ data type (Registry), 296
reinstalling hardware, 457
Relative Sector field, 625
Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-790
permon.msc command, 311
Performance Logs and Alerts section, identifying bottlenecks via, 314
System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313
rem command, 565
remapkey tool, A26
Remote Assistance, purpose of, C1
remote connection software, C19-C20
Remote Desktop, C2
computer connections, configuring, C14-C16
DDNS, C10-C12
DNS names, obtaining, C10-C12
enabling, C3
Fast User Switch option, C18-C19
firewalls, opening, C4
Full Screen option, C17
installing, C15
keyboard shortcuts, C18
monitors, spanning views across multiple monitors, C18
multiple computers, enabling for, C13-C14
monitor monitors, troubleshooting, 265
networks, enabling for, C13-C14
permanent connections, establishing, C8-C10
port forwarding, enabling, C7-C8
purpose of, C1
remote connection software, C19-C20
static IP addresses, setting, C4-C6
Terminal Service Client, downloading, C14-C15
Users groups, 417
utilizing, C2-C3, C17-C19
remote editing Registry (Windows XP), 297
REMOTE INTERACTIVE LOGON security principal, 418
Remote tab
System Properties dialog, 274
UAC, 274
Remote the Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427
remote user management, 435
remote Windows Services management, 307
remote.exe Support Tool program, A8
RemoteAccess service, 97, 115
RemoteRegistry service, 97, 115
removable cartridge drives, partitioning requirements, 620
removable storage media, formatting, 466
Remove the Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 430
removing
devices, device prepared for removal error messages, 755
spyware, 287
ren command (Recovery Console), 744
rename command (Recovery Console), 744
renice UNIX service, A42
repadmin.exe Support Tool program, A8
repair installations
web resources, 151
Windows Vista, 151
Windows XP, 149-150
replacing hardware, 461
Replicator groups, 417
replmon.exe Support Tool program, A8
reset UNIX service, A42
resident attributes (NTFS), 668
resize UNIX service, A42
resizing partitions, 470-471
resolution (displays), adjusting, 261-263
resource conflict error messages, Device Manager, 752-753
Resource Kit tools, A16
addiaq, A17
addusers, A17
adlb, A17
apimon, A17
appsec, A17
associate, A17
atanlyzr, A17
atmarp, A17
atmlane, A17
auditpol, A17
autoexnt, A17
autodt, A17
bootconfig, A17
brownmon, A17
bus, A17
cachefile, A18
cachemov, A18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource Kit tools</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cat, A18</td>
<td>deviceemem, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdburn, A18</td>
<td>dh, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdromdrives, A18</td>
<td>dhcmp, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cepsetup, A18</td>
<td>dhcploc, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checkbios, A18</td>
<td>dhcpobj, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checkrepl, A18</td>
<td>diruse, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chklkns, A18</td>
<td>diskmap, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chknic, A18</td>
<td>diskpar, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chkusers, A18</td>
<td>diskpartition, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choice, A18</td>
<td>diskraid, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classfymembers, A18</td>
<td>diskuse, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean, A18</td>
<td>dmachan, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleanspl, A18</td>
<td>dmdiaq, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearmem, A18</td>
<td>dnsdiaq, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip, A18</td>
<td>dommon, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clippool, A18</td>
<td>drivers, A19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cliptray, A18</td>
<td>drives, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clone, A18</td>
<td>drmapsrv, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clusrest, A18</td>
<td>drvmgr, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clusterrecovery, A18</td>
<td>dstore, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clustsim, A18</td>
<td>dumpcfg, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codecfile, A18</td>
<td>dumpel, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compress, A18</td>
<td>dumpfsmos, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compsys, A18</td>
<td>dupfinder, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con2port, A18</td>
<td>dureq, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conall, A18</td>
<td>dvdburn, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confdisk, A18</td>
<td>efsinfo, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consume, A19</td>
<td>eloqmdmp, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpustres, A19</td>
<td>empty, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createusers, A19</td>
<td>enabledhdp, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatfil, A19</td>
<td>enumclasses, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cscmd, A19</td>
<td>enuminstances, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctrlist, A19</td>
<td>enumnamenamespaces, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cusmgr, A19</td>
<td>enumprop, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custreasonedit, A19</td>
<td>eventcombmt, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defprn, A19</td>
<td>eventlogmon, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defptr, A19</td>
<td>exctrlist, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delprof, A19</td>
<td>exec, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delrp, A19</td>
<td>exectype, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delsrv, A19</td>
<td>expand, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depends, A19</td>
<td>extract, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desktop, A19</td>
<td>fileman, A20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device, A19</td>
<td>filespy, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>filever, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>findgrp, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>findstr, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>floplock, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>forfiles, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>forms, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>freedisk, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>frsflags, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fspyinst, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fspyunin, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ftedit, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fxfrinst, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>getcm, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>getmac, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>getsid, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gettype, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>group, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>groupdescription, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grpcpy, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>guid2obj, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heapmon, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>help file shortcuts, A17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hlscan, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>htmlfiltr, A21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>httpcmd, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iasparse, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ifilttst, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ifmember, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iihostsv, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>infilftr, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iniman, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instal, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>installd, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instcm, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instsrv, A22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intexnt, A22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
inuse, A22
ipsecpol, A22
irgres, A22
javareg, A22
kerbtray, A22
kernprof, A22
kernrate, A22
keyboard, A22
kill, A22
kix32, A22
kxplay, A22
klist, A22
krt, A23
kxrpc, A23
lbridge, A23
ldordergrp, A23
leakyapp, A23
linkd, A23
linkspeed, A23
list, A23
listadapters, A23
listdcs, A23
listdisplayconfig, A23
listdomains, A23
listfreespace, A23
listmembers, A23
listos, A23
listprinters, A23
listproperties, A23
listspace, A23
local, A23
lockoutstatus, A23
logevent, A23
logmefinfo, A23
logoff, A23
logtime, A23
ls, A23
lsreport, A23
lstdpcinfo, A23
lsview, A23
mcast, A23
mcopy, A23
memmonitor, A23
memtriage, A24
mibcc, A24
modifyldap, A24
modifyusers, A24
motherboard, A24
moveuser, A24
mqcast, A24
mqcatch, A24
mtc, A24
mtfcheck, A24
mv, A24
netclip, A24
netconnections, A24
netcons, A24
netstet, A24
netsvc, A24
networkprotocol, A24
nlmon, A24
nlsinfo, A24
now, A24
ntfrsutl, A24
ntimer, A24
ntrights, A24
oh, A24
oidgen, A24
oleview, A24
osreconfig, A24
pagefile, A24
parallelport, A24
pathman, A25
perfmon4, A25
perfmtr, A25
permcopy, A25
perms, A25
persist, A25
pfmon, A25
playback, A25
pmon, A25
pointdev, A25
portconv, A25
portmgr, A25
printdriverinfo, A25
prncfg, A25
prncntl, A25
prndata, A25
prndemo, A25
prnmgr, A25
process, A25
programgroups, A25
protocolbinding, A25
ps, A25
pstop, A25
pullist, A25
qgrep, A25
qidle, A25
qslice, A25
qtcp, A25
query, A26
queryad, A26
quickres, A26
quiktray, A26
raslist, A26
rassrvmon, A26
rasusers, A26
rcmd, A26
rcmdsvc, A26
rconmode, A26
rconstat, A26
rconsvc, A26
rcontrolad, A26
reducer, A26
regback, A26
reconfig, A26
regdmp, A26
regfind, A26
regini, A26
regrest, A26
regview, A26
remapkey, A26
restart, A26
rkill, A26
rkillsrv, A26
rm, A27
robocli, A27
robocopy, A27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>robosrv</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpccfg</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpcdump</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpcping</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpings</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingc16</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingdos</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rping</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingc16</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingdos</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpingc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqs</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqs setup</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsetup</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rshsvc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsm dbic</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsm dbutil</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsmconfig</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runapp</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scanreg</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schemadiff</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sclist</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scsicontroller</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sectemplates.msc</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serialport</td>
<td>A27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setedit</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setprinter</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setspn</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setupmgr</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setx</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>share</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showacls</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showgrps</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showinist</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showmbrs</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showperf</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showpriv</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shutdown</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sipanel</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smclient</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smconfig</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmputil</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonar</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soon</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sounddevice</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splinfo</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srvany</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srvcheck</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srvinfo</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srvinstw</td>
<td>A28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srvmgr</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssdformat</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startup</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subinacl</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subnet</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suss</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svcmon</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysdiff</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemaccount</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takeown</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tapedrive</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcmmon</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textview</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeit</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timethis</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timezone</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tlist</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tlocmgr</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totlproc</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>touch</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tpc</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tracedmp</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traceenable</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trachelog</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsctst</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsinstl</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsreg</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsscalling</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vserv</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeperf</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tzedit</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uddicaschemeeditor</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uddiconfig</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uddidataexport</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undoinst</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uptime</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useraccount</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usergroup</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usrmgr</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usrstat</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usrtogrp</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vadump</td>
<td>A30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vfi</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volperf</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volrest</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vrfydsk</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitfor</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wc</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>website</td>
<td>A16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whoami</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windiff</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winexit</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winhtpctertcfg</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winhttptracecfg</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winpolicies</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winschk</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winscl</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winsta</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wpcvp</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wperf</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrkill</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcalcs</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xinst</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xnet</td>
<td>A31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources property page (Device Manager), 456**

**restart loops, troubleshooting, 280**

**restart required error messages, Device Manager, 754**

**restart Resource Kit tool, A26**
restarting Windows OS
after update installations, 386
disabling automatic restarts, 733

Restore Junction Points, and Restore File and Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option (NTBackup), 498

restore points, 500
.CAB files, 501-502
creating, 502-503
deleting, 475
restored file types, 500
restoring, 503-504

Restore Removable Storage Database option (NTBackup), 499

Restore Security option (NTBackup), 498

restoring
CPCB backups, 491-492
files from backup, 486
CPCB, 492
NTBackup, 497-499
Volume Shadow Copies, 486
Registry (Windows XP), 293
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
Registry Editor, 294
restore points, 503-504
systems. See System Restore

Restricted security principal, 418
Resume from Hibernation file object (BCD store), 73
Resume Loader Settings file object (BCD store), 74
Return to OS Choices menu (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81
reverse-byte ordering, 625
REXX (Object) scripting language, 585

rights (user), 419
assigning, 423-425
Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425
list of, 420-423

RIP Listeners, 92

RIS (Remote Installation Services)
migrating applications, 249
Recovery Console (Windows XP), installing, 731
Windows XP installations, 178, 188

RISETUP.SIF answer files, 186
risk assessment (security), skepticism in, 375

rkill Resource Kit tool, A26
rkillsrv Resource Kit tool, A26
rlog UNIX service, A42
rlogin UNIX service, A42
rm Resource Kit tool, A27
rm UNIX service, A42
rmb UNIX service, A42
rmdir command (Recovery Console), 744
rmdir UNIX service, A42
roaming user profiles, 444
Roaming User Profiles, loading, 60
robocli Resource Kit tool, A27
robocopy command, Windows RE, 782
robocopy Resource Kit tool, A27
robosrv Resource Kit tool, A27
rollback (driver), 461
rollups, 43
ROM BIOS chips, firmware updates, 715
root folders
entry limits, 657. See also directories
long filename support, 646
NTFS, 667

routers, 325, 330. See also NAT (Network Address Translation)
configuring, Windows
Connect Now (Rally), 336
costs of, 331
Etherfast Cable/DSL Routers (Linksys), 182
USB ports, 336
Wireless Network Setup Wizard, configuring via, 339

Roxio Easy CD Setup Creator, Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132
rpccfg Resource Kit tool, A27
rpcedump Resource Kit tool, A27
rpcgen UNIX service, A42
rpcinfo UNIX service, A42
Rpclocator service, 97, 116
RPcPinging Resource Kit tool, A27
RPcSS service, 98, 116
rpingc Resource Kit tool, A27
rpingc16 Resource Kit tool, A27
rpingdos Resource Kit tool, A27
rpingS Resource Kit tool, A27
rqs Resource Kit tool, A27
rqs setup Resource Kit tool, A27
rsdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A8
rsdir.exe Support Tool program, A8
rssetup Resource Kit tool, A27
rsh UNIX service, A42
rshpswd UNIX service, A42
rshsvc Resource Kit tool, A27
rsm dbic Resource Kit tool, A27
rsm dbutil Resource Kit tool, A27
rsmconfig Resource Kit tool, A27
RSOP (resulting set of policy), logon process, 61
rstart UNIX service, A42
rstartrd UNIX service, A42
RSVP windows service, 98
Ruby scripting language, 585
Run Once screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
runapp Resource Kit tool, A27
runas command, 553-554, 557
runas Standard command-line command, A3
runperl.bat UNIX service, A42
runwin32 UNIX service, A42

S
s2p UNIX service, A42
Safe Mode
  accessing, 77-79
  Command Prompt, removing spyware, 287
description of, 80
System Restore tool, 725-726
Windows Advanced Options menu, 722-723
Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 80, 726-727
Safe Mode with Networking, 80
SAM (Security Account Manager), passwords, 378
SamSs service, 98, 116
SATA (Serial ATA), troubleshooting Windows XP installations, 224
save state option, virtual machines, 174
saving
  answer files, 184
event logs, 766
sc command, 562
  Device Drivers, 128
  Windows Services management, 307
sc Resource Kit tool, A27
SCANDISK versus CHKDSK, 671
ScanDisk, 649, 674-675
scanners, sharing, 364
scanreg Resource Kit tool, A27
ScanState.exe files (USMT), 197-204
SCardSv service, 98, 116
Schedule service, 116
Schedule Windows service, 98
scheduling backups
  Backup Files and Folders system, 485
  NTBackup, 497
schemadiff Resource Kit tool, A27
scplist Resource Kit tool, A27
SCPolicySvc service, 116
screen icons, sizing in displays, 263-264
screensavers, B41-B42
script UNIX service, A42
scripted installations, Windows XP, 178
Scripting.FileSystemObject Windows Management COM Objects, 589
scripts, 505
  web resources, 585
  WPS, 592
    cmdlets, 593-595
downloading, 595
  installing, 595
  running in, 595
  security, 595
  web resources, 596
  WSH, 583
  COM objects and, 588-590
  creating in, 585
editing in, 585, 588
errors in, 587
  installing, 584
  JScript scripting language, 584
  listing network printer connections sample script, 590
  Object REXX scripting language, 585
  Perl scripting language, 584
  Python scripting language, 585
  reading/writing Registry values sample script, 590
  Ruby scripting language, 585
  running via, 586-587
  security issues, 586
  sending email from a shortcut sample script, 591-592
  troubleshooting in, 587
  VBScript scripting language, 584
scsicontroller Resource Kit tool, A27
sdcheck.exe Support Tool program, A8
sdiff UNIX service, A42
SDRSVC service, 116
search.bat UNIX service, A42
search.vbs Support Tool program, A8
searches
  hardware, forcing detection of, 457
  Internet searches via TweakUI, 290
  regular expressions, 561-562
seclogon service, 98, 117
secondary loaders, startup process, 54
sectemplates.msc Resource Kit tool, A27
security
  adware, 372
  antisympyware, 286-287, 393-396
    comparison chart, 402
  HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
    installing, 403-404
phony antisympware applications, 402
removing spyware, 405-407
third-party software, 401
Windows Defender, 398-400
antivirus software, 286-287, 372, 393-396
comparison chart, 397
Windows logon times, improving, 323
Windows startup times, improving, 323
Windows Vista upgrades, 232
Windows XP upgrades, 218
auditing, 767-768
Automatic Updates, 384-386
backups, 376
botware, 372
cable Internet connections, 373
Computer Administrator accounts, 373
defense-in-depth strategies, 376
disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
domain passwords, 411
DSL Internet connections, 373
encryption, passwords, 379
firewalls
disabling, 365
IP addresses, 386
packet inspection, 388
software firewalls, 387
troubleshooting network conflicts, 364-365
Windows Firewall, 373, 388
Windows Vista network configurations, 346
high-speed Internet connections, 373
hotfixes, 382
infected computers, cleaning
anti-spyware software installation, 403-404
bootable tools, 407
failures in removing spyware, 405-407
hijacked browsers, 404
identifying spyware, 402-403
Internet connections
cable connections, 373
DSL connections, 373
Internet Explorer upgrades, 374
logging, 767-768
malware
adware, 372
anti-spyware software, 393-407
antivirus software, 393-397
botware, 372
cleaning infected computers, 402-407
ransomware, 372
reducing exposure to, 372-373
spamware, 372
spyware, 372
MBR as security holes, 622
.NET Passports, user accounts, 428, 431
NTFS file permissions, 374
Parental Controls feature (Windows Vista), 373
passwords
administrator passwords, 182-183
automatic logins, 452
domains, 411
encryption, 379
Password Checker, 163
strength of, 163
troubleshooting lost passwords, 452-453
user accounts, 427
Windows Vista, 167
workgroups, 411
principals, 417-419
Product Activation, 205
KMS, 212
MAK, 211-212
number of allowed system changes, 209-211
OEM installations, 206
PCMCIA cards, 208
volume licensing, 207
Windows Vista network configurations, 207-209
ransomware, 372
risk assessment, skepticism in, 375
scripts, 586
software installations, 373
SP2, 383
spamware, 372
spyware, 372
antisympware software, 393-407
identifying, 402-403
removing, 287
UAC, 374, 379, 382
Admin Approval Mode, 380
“integrity” mechanism, 381
over-the-shoulder credentials, 380
privilege elevation, 381
Registry virtualization, 381
user interface design, 381
updates, 374, 383
user accounts
.NET Passports, 428, 431
passwords, 373, 377-378, 427
viruses, 372. See also antivirus software
WGA, 212-213
Windows Update, 382
  Custom Install option, 384
  Express Install option, 383
  launching, 383
Windows Vista
  antivirus software, 232
  firewalls, 39
  Parental Controls feature, 39, 373
  UAC, 374, 379-382
  upgrades, 227
  User Account Control, 39
Windows XP, antivirus software, 218
wireless networks, 331
  encryption, 332-335
  MAC-level security, 332
workgroup passwords, 411
WPA, 333-335
WPS, 595
sed UNIX service, A42
See Problems to Check tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
Selective Startup, troubleshooting, 224
Self security principal, 419
self-signed level (driver signing), 459
semicolon (;), separating command line arguments, 520
Send an Administrative Alert option (Startup and Recovery Options dialog), 279
send filename command, A2
sendmail UNIX service, A42
services, 83. See also individual service names
  LocalService account, 87
  LocalSystem accounts, 87
  managing
    from command line, 127-128
    Power Users accounts, 126.
    See also Services Manager
  Services Management tool, 125-127
  services, 83. See also individual service names
  LocalService account, 87
  LocalSystem accounts, 87
  managing
    from command line, 127-128
    Power Users accounts, 126.
    See also Services Manager
setup CDs, Windows XP network configuration, 344
setup logs, 765

Setup Manager Wizard
  Additional Commands screen, 183
  Administrator Password screen, 182
  answer files, creating, 180-185
  Browser and Shell Settings screen, 183
  Computer Names screen, 182
  Display Settings panel, 182
  Help files, 181
  Install Printers screen, 183
  Installation Folder screen, 183
  Languages screen, 183
  License Agreement screen, 181
  New, or Existing Answer File screen, 180
  Platform screen, 181
  Product to Install screen, 181
  Providing the Product Key screen, 182
  Regional Settings screen, 183
  Run Once screen, 183
  starting, 180
  Telephone screen, 183
  User Interaction Level screen, 181
  Welcome screen, 180
  Workgroup or Computer Domain screen, 183

Setup screen
  Computer Name and Administrator Password page, 160
  Date and Time Settings page, 160
  Personalize Your Software page, 160
  Product Key page, 160
  Ready to Activate Windows? page, 162

Ready to Register with Microsoft page, 162
Regional and Language Options page, 160
Welcome to Microsoft Windows page, 162
Who Will Use This Computer? page, 162
Will This Computer Connect to the Internet Directly or Through a Network page, 162
Workgroup or Computer Domain page, 162

Setup.exe command, Windows Vista installation, 154-157

setup.log files, 747
SETUPCL.EXE files, 180
setupmgr Resource Kit tool, A28
SETUPMGR.EXE files, 180
setx command, 562
setx Resource Kit tool, A28
setx.exe Support Tool program, A9

SFU (Services for UNIX), A32
  [ , A33
  a2p, A33
  addr, A33
  addr2line, A33
  alias, A33
  appres, A33
  ar, A33
  argswsf, A33
  as, A33
  asa, A33
  at, A33
  atobm, A33
  atq, A33
  atrm, A33
  autofs, A33
  awk, A33
  banner, A33
  basename, A33
  batch, A33
  Bc, A33
  bdftopcf, A33
  Bdiff, A33
  Bg, A33
  bgjob, A33
  bitmap, A33
  btoa, A33
  bp, A33
  c++, A34
  c++filt, A34
  c2ph, A34
  c89, A34
  cal, A34
calendar, A34
calpro, A34
captoinfo, A34
cat, A34
cat32, A34
c, A34
cd, A34
cd, A34
checkeg, A34
chgrp, A34
chgrp, A34
chhs, A34
chmod, A34
chown, A34
chroot, A34
chrtbl, A34
chsh, A34
ci, A34
csum, A34
clear, A34
cmp, A34
c, A34
col, A34
collt, A34
column, A34
comm, A34
command, A34
compress, A35
config.pl, A35
configPPM.pl, A35
cp, A35
cpio, A35
cpp, A35
cron, A35
crontab, A35
csh, A35
csh.bat, A35
csplit, A35
ctags, A35
cut, A35
dag, A35
date, A35
dc, A35
dd, A35
df, A35
diff, A35
diff3, A35
dig, A35
dircmp, A35
dirname, A35
dnsquery, A35
dos2unix, A35
dprofpp, A35
du, A35
echo, A35
ed, A35
edites, A35
egrep, A35
elvis, A35
elvrec, A36
env, A36
ex, A36
exetype.bat, A36
expand, A36
expr, A36
FALSE, A36
fc, A36
fg, A36
fgrep, A36
file, A36
fileinfo, A36
find, A36
find2perl, A36
finger, A36
flip, A36
fmt, A36
fold, A36
finfo, A36
fsinfo, A36
fslsfonts, A36
fstobdf, A36
ftp, A36
g++, A36
g77, A36
gawk, A36
gcc, A36
gcov, A36
gdb, A36
genat, A36
GET, A36
gconf, A36
getopt, A36
getopts, A36
gettext, A37
grep, A37
gunzip, A37
gzip, A37
h2ph, A37
h2xs, A37
head, A37
helloworld.wsf, A37
hexdumps, A37
host, A37
hostname, A37
hoststat, A37
iceauth, A37
ico, A37
iconv, A37
id, A37
ident, A37
igetty, A37
IISScriptMap.pl, A37
imake, A37
inetc, A37
infocomp, A37
infotecap, A37
init, A37
insight, A37
install, A37
instclus.cmd, A37
ipcrm, A37
ipcs, A37
ispell, A37
jobs, A37
join, A37
kill, A37
ksh, A37
ksh.bat, A37
last, A38
lbxproxy, A38
ld, A38
less, A38
lessecho, A38
lesskey, A38
lex, A38
liblock, A38
line, A38
listres, A38
ln, A38
lnkdir, A38
locale, A38
localedef, A38
logger, A38
login, A38
loginenv, A38
logname, A38
lp, A38
lpfx, A38
ls, A38
lwp-download, A38
lwp-mirror, A38
lwp-request, A38
lwp-rget, A38
m4, A38
mail, A38
mailq, A38
mailx, A38
make, A38
makedepend, A38
makedev, A39
makeg, A39
man, A39
mapadmin, A39
maze, A39
merge, A39
mergelib, A39
mkdir, A39
mkdirhier, A39
mkfifo, A39
mkfontdir, A39
mknod, A39
montbl, A39
more, A39
mount, A39
mpack, A39
mt, A39
munpack, A39
mv, A39
mvdir, A39
mvwtmpx, A39
newaliases, A39
newgrp, A39
nfsadmin, A39
nfsmount, A39
nfsonly, A39
nfsshare, A39
nfsstat, A39
nfsumount, A39
nice, A39
nis2ad, A39
nisadmin, A39
nismap, A39
nl, A39
nm, A39
nmf, A39
nohup, A40
notepad.wsf, A40
nslookup, A40
nsupdate, A40
ntpath2posix, A40
nvi, A40
objccopy, A40
objdump, A40
oclock, A40
od, A40
pack, A40
pagesize, A40
passwd, A40
paste, A40
patch, A40
pathck, A40
px, A40
pcat, A40
pdomain, A40
perl, A40
perl5.6.0, A40
pledbug, A40
perlc, A40
perldoc, A40
perlglob.bat, A40
pfmt, A40
pg, A40
piconv, A40
ping, A40
pl2bat.bat, A40
pl2pml, A40
pod2html, A40
pod2latex, A41
pod2man, A41
pod2text, A41
pod2usage, A41
podchecker, A41
podselect, A41
popper, A41
posix, A41
posixpath2nt, A41
POST, A41
pp.bat, A41
pp.bl, A41
pr, A41
printenv, A41
printf, A41
protoize, A41
proxymgr, A41
ps, A41
psa, A41
pstat, A41
pstruct, A41
psxoffset, A41
psxrun, A41
purgestat, A41
puzzle, A41
pwd, A41
ranlib, A41
rcp, A41
rcs, A41
rcsidiff, A41
rcsmmerge, A41
rdist, A41
rdistd, A41
read, A41
regcmp, A41
regpwd, A42
regread.wsf, A42
renice, A42
reset, A42
resize, A42
rlog, A42
rlogin, A42
rm, A42
rmb, A42
rmdir, A42
rpcgen, A42
rpsinfo, A42
rsh, A42
rshpswd, A42
rstart, A42
rstartd, A42
runperl.bat, A42
runwin32, A42
s2p, A42
script, A42
sdiff, A42
search.bat, A42
sed, A42
sendmail, A42
service, A42
sessreg, A42
sfuadmin, A42
sfumgmt.msc, A42
sh, A42
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>showenv.wsf, A42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showfonts, A42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showmount, A42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size, A42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smproxy, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specialfolder.wsF, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splain, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlserver.wsF, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqlserverevents.wsF, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssimda, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startx, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stererror, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strings, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strip, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strsignal, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stty, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslogd, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talk, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tar, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcsh, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tee, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telnet, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test.wsf, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tftp, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tic, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tip, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tnadmin, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe, A43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>touch, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tput, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tr, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truss, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tset, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsort, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tty, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twm, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tzselect, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umask, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umount, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unalias, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uname, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncompress, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unexpand, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unifdef, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniq, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unix2dos, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unixpath2win, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlink, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unpack, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unprotoize, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unvis, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unzip, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use_builtin, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uudecode, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuencode, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>view, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewres, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vis, A44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wat, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wc, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wchrtbl, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wdate, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wecho, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wexit, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wexpand, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wfc, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wffind, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wfinger, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wftp, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whoami, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winpath2unix, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wmkdir, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wmore, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wnslookup, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wperl, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wping, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wprintf, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrcp, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrmdir, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrsh, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wset, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wsort, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wtime, A45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xargs, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xauth, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xbiFF, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcalc, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xclipboard, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xclock, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcmstdb, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcmtest, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xconsole, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcutsel, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdb, A47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xditview, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdm, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdpypinfo, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xedit, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xev, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xeyes, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfd, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfindproxy, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfontsel, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfs, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xfwp, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xgc, A46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sh UNIX service, A42
shadow copies, 480-482
deleting, 475
restoring files/folders from, 486
share Resource Kit tool, A28
SharedAccess service, 99, 117
sharing
dollar sign ($), hiding shares with, 362
drives, 359
fax modems, 364
file sharing
File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
Simple File Sharing, 356-357
Windows Firewall, 388
Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
Windows XP networks, 343
colders, 359
command line, 361-362
Windows Vista, 360-361
Windows XP, 359-360
printers, 362
installing extra drivers, 362
setting printer permissions, 364
Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
Windows XP networks, 343
scanners, 364
SHELL= option (CONFIG.NT), 546
ShellHWDetection service, 99, 117
shift command, 565, 572
shortcuts
email, sending via, 591-592
keyboard shortcuts, Remote Desktop, C18
Resource Kit tool help files, A17
showaccs.exe Support Tool program, A9
showacsl Resource Kit tool, A28
showenv.wsf UNIX service, A42
showfonts UNIX service, A42
showgrps Resource Kit tool, A28
showinst Resource Kit tool, A28
showmbrs Resource Kit tool, A28
showmount UNIX service, A42
showperf Resource Kit tool, A28
showperf.exe Support Tool program, A9
showpriv Resource Kit tool, A28
shut down option, virtual machines, 174
shutdown command, Windows RE, 782
shutdown Resource Kit tool, A28
“sickbed” symptoms, Windows PC performance, 712
sidhist.vbs Support Tool program, A9
sidwalk.exe Support Tool program, A9
sidwalk.msc Support Tool program, A9
signature bytes (MBR), 621
signing device drivers, 459-460
Simple File Sharing, 143, 356-357
simple volumes, creating on Dynamic disks, 466
SimpTcp service, 99
sipanel Resource Kit tool, A28
size UNIX service, A42
skepticism’s role in risk assessment (security), 375
slack
definition of, 639
Karen’s Disk Slack Checker, 640
slashes (/)
/F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673
/MBR parameter (FDISK), 631
sleep Resource Kit tool, A28
sleep UNIX service, A43
SLI (Scalable Link Interfaces), 264
slideshows
CD Slide Show Generator, A15
HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
slipstreaming, 44
SLP (System Locked Preinstallations), 206
slsvc service, 117
SLUINotify service, 117
smclient Resource Kit tool, A28
smconfig Resource Kit tool, A28
smproxy UNIX service, A43
SMS (Systems Management Server), 195-196, 257, SP1
SMSS (Session Manager Subsystem), startup process, 58
SMTPSVC service, 99
snapshots (volumes), 480
SNMP service, 100
SNMPTRAP service, 100, 118
snmputil Resource Kit tool, A28
snmputilq.exe Support Tool program, A9
software
antispyware, 286-287, 393-396
comparison chart, 402
failures in removing spyware, 405-407
HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
installing, 403-404
phony antispyware applications, 402
third-party software, 401
Windows Defender, 398
antivirus software, 286-287, 372, 393-396
comparison chart, 397
Windows logon times, improving, 323
Windows startup times, improving, 323
Windows Vista upgrades, 232
Windows XP upgrades, 218
debugging
Debugging mode, 81
Dr. Watson, 769-770
firewalls, 387
comparison chart, 392-393
data filtering, 391
Intrusion Detection Systems, 391
Outgoing Data Monitoring, 391
PCM, 391
installing, security, 373
remote connection software, C19-C20
troubleshooting
BAD_POOL_CALLER error messages, 762
STATUS_SYSTEM_PROCESS _TERMINATED error messages, 763
uninstalling via Control Panel, 724
Software Explorer tool (Windows Defender), 400
sonar Resource Kit tool, A28
soon Resource Kit tool, A28
sort UNIX service, A43
Sound tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774
sounddevice Resource Kit tool, A28
specified protocol is unknown error message, 592
SP1 (Service Pack 1), Windows Vista installations, 40
Automatic Updates installations, 256-257
manual installations, 256
permanent installations, 258
SMS deployments, 257
System Center Configuration Manager deployments, 257
System Center Essentials deployments, 257
uninstalling, 258
WDS deployments, 258
Windows Update installations, 256-257
WSUS deployments, 257
SP1/1a (Service Pack 1/1a), 36
SP2 (Service Pack 2), 36
DEP, 276-279
installing, 253, 385
security, 383
Windows Support Tools, installing, 779
Windows XP installations, 252
automatic update installations, 253
Group Policy deployments, 254
manual installations, 253
uninstalling from, 255
Windows Update installations, 253
WSUS deployments, 255-257
SP3 (Service Pack 3), 37, 252-255, 385
spamware, 372
spcheck.exe Support Tool program, A9
special characters, escaping in command line, 520
specialfolder.wsf UNIX service, A43
spell UNIX service, A43
splain UNIX service, A43
splinfo Resource Kit tool, A28
split UNIX service, A43
Spooler service, 100, 118
SpyNet memberships (Windows Defender), 400
spyware, 372
  antispyware, 286-287, 393-396
  comparison chart, 402
  failures in removing spyware, 405-407
  HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, installing, 403-404
  phony antispyware applications, 402
  third-party software, 401
  Windows Defender, 398-400
checking for, importance of, 711-712
identifying, 402-403
infected computers, cleaning, 402
  antispyware software installation, 403-404
  bootable tools, 407
  failures in removing spyware, 405-407
  hijacked browsers, 404
  identifying spyware, 402-403
print monitor spies, 63
Recovery Console (Windows XP), disabling via, 734
registry hacks, 62
removing, 287
System Restore restore point files, 712
troubleshooting, 734
sqlserver.wsf UNIX service, A43
sqlserverevents.wsf UNIX service, A43
sservice service, 100
srvany Resource Kit tool, A28
srvcheck Resource Kit tool, A28
svinfo Resource Kit tool, A28
svrinstw Resource Kit tool, A28
srvmgr Resource Kit tool, A29
ssformat Resource Kit tool, A29
SSDPSRV service, 100, 118
SSID (Service Set Identifiers), wireless networks, 332
ssimda UNIX service, A43
stack overflow exploits, 276
STACKS= option (CONFIG.NT), 546
Standard interface (Windows Vista), 38
standard user accounts, 414
Standard User Analyzer (Application Compatibility Toolkit), 134, A10
start command, 554-555, 565, 583
Start menu, 60. See also taskbar customizing, 270-271
e-mail options, 272
Internet options, 272
menus, organizing, 271
Recent Application list, disadvantages of, 270
Start Windows Normally (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81
Start and Recovery Options dialog, configuring, 279-281
startup process, 45. See also boot process; pre-Windows startup
  BIOS, 52-53
  boot.ini, 63
  bootstrap loaders, 54-56
  CD/DVD boots, 55
  floppy disk boots, 54
  hard drive boots, 55
  logging on. See login process
  multibooting, 82
  network boots, 55
  overview, 52
  Safe Mode, accessing, 77-79
Service Controller program, 83-84
startup times, improving
  antivirus software, 323
  DHCP, 322
ten external drives, 323
  network connections, 322
troubleshooting, 720
ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
Recovery Console (Windows XP), 728-745
System Configuration Utility, 721
System Restore tool, 725-727
Windows Advanced Options menu, 721-723
Windows RE command prompt, 746
USB drive boots, 55
Windows NT based process, 56
Windows Vista based process, 57
Windows XP, MSConfig.exe, 77
startup programs
  antispyware, 286-287
  antivirus software, 286-287
deleting, 285
  logon process, 61-63
  managing, 283-285
  msconfig, 285-286
Windows performance, effects on, 323
Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
startup Resource Kit tool, A29
Startup tab (System Configuration Utility), 777
startx UNIX service, A43
static IP addresses
  network assignments, 348-350
Remote Desktop, setting for, C4-C6
STATUS_IMAGE_CHECKSUM_MISMATCH error messages, 763
STATUS_SYSTEM_PROCESS_TERMINATED error messages, 763
stisvc service, 101, 118
Stop 0x0000007B INACCESSIBLE_BOOT_DEVICE error messages, 240
STOP error messages. See also BSOD (Blue Screen of Death) list of, 759-763 recording, 758 troubleshooting, 757-758
stopping
batch files, 581
runaway programs in command line, 530-531
storage (data), formatting
Flash drives, 466
removable storage media, 466
 strerror UNIX service, A43
strings UNIX service, A43
strip UNIX service, A43
stripe sets, Windows XP upgrades, 219
strong passwords, characteristics of, 163
strsignal UNIX service, A43
stty UNIX service, A43
su Resource Kit tool, A29
su UNIX service, A43
SUA (Subsystem for UNIX-Based Applications), A32-A33
subfolders, Windows Vista user profiles, 440
subinacl Resource Kit tool, A29
subnet Resource Kit tool, A29
subroutines in batch files, 580-581
Success Audit events, 766
sum UNIX service, A43
SuperDisk drives, partitioning requirements, 620
SuperFetch, 39
SUPPORT nnnnnnnn accounts, 416
Support Tools
acldiaq.exe, A6
activate.exe, A6
addiaq.exe, A6
adsiedit.msc, A6
apcompat.exe, A6
apimon.exe, A6
apmstat.exe, A6
Application Compatibility Toolkit, A10
bindiff.exe, A6
bitsadmin.exe, A6
browstat.exe, A6
cabarc.exe, A6
cron.vbs, A6
cronq.vbs, A6
cronq.vbs, A6
dctstat.cmd, A6
ntfrsutl.exe, A8
dumpchk.exe, A7
dmdiaq.exe, A7
diruse.exe, A7
dnscmd.exe, A7
dnslint.exe, A7
dnscmd.exe, A7
dnslnx.exe, A7
dsaclsc.exe, A7
dskastat.exe, A7
dskastat.exe, A7
dskawk.exe, A7
dumpchk.exe, A7
dupfinder.exe, A7
efsinfo.exe, A7
exctrist.exe, A7
extract.exe, A7
filever.exe, A7
ftonline.exe, A7
health chk.cmd, A7
health chk.cmd, A7
httpcfg.exe, A7
iasparse.exe, A7
installing, A5
ioinfo.exe, A7
ipsecmd.exe, A7
kill.exe, A7
ksetup.exe, A7
ktpass.exe, A8
ldp.exe, A8
memsnap.exe, A8
movetree.exe, A8
msicuu.exe, A8
msizap.exe, A8
netcap.exe, A8
netdiag.exe, A8
netdom.exe, A8
netset.exe, A8
nltest.exe, A8
ntfrsutl.exe, A8
pfmon.exe, A8
pmem.exe, A8
poolmon.exe, A8
portqry.exe, A8
pptcli.exe, A8
pptpsrv.exe, A8
pstat.exe, A8
pvviewer.exe, A8
rasdial.exe, A8
reg.exe, A8
remote.exe, A8
repadmin.exe, A8
replmon.exe, A8
rsdiag.exe, A8
rsdir.exe, A8
sdccheck.exe, A8
search.vbs, A8
setsnp.exe, A9
setx.exe, A9
showaccs.exe, A9
showperf.exe, A9
sidhist.vbs, A9
sidwalk.exe, A9
sidwalk.msc, A9
smnputilq.exe, A9
spcheck.exe, A9
timezone.exe, A9
topchk.cmd, A9
tracefmt.exe, A9
tracelog.exe, A9
tracepbd.exe, A9
vfi.exe, A9
whoami.exe, A9
windiff.exe, A9
wsremote.exe, A9
xcacls.exe, A9
suss Resource Kit tool, A29
Svchost, 83-86
svcmcon Resource Kit tool, A29
SWbemServices Windows Management COM Objects, 589
SwissKnife utility, 611
switches, 325, 513
hubs versus, 330
installation switches
   Windows Vista installations, 154-157
   Windows XP installations, 151-154
LoadState.exe files (USMT), 199-204
ScanState.exe files (USMT), 199-204
SWITCHES=/K option (CONFIG.NT), 546
switching users, Windows XP, 450-451
SwPrv service, 101, 118
Symantec PCAnywhere remote connection software, C19-C20
symbolic links, user profiles, 442
SyncToy, A14-A16
sysdiff Resource Kit tool, A29
syslogd UNIX service, A43
SysMain service, 118
SysmonLog service, 101
Sysprep (System Preparation)
migrating applications, 248
scripted Windows XP installations, 178
SYSPREP.EXE files, 180
SYSPREP.INF files, 185-186
System Center Configuration Manager, SP1 deployment, 257
System Center Essentials, SP1 deployment, 257
System Commander boot loaders, 171
System Configuration Utility, 721, 776-778
System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
system indicator byte values
   nonstandard values list, 626
   standard values list, 625-626
system logs, 765
System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313
System Properties dialog, 273-274
System Protection tab
   System Properties dialog, 274
   User Account Control, 274
system requirements
   HCL, 131
   Windows Vista
      Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
      application updates, 135
      installations, 131
      Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
      Windows XP Professional installations, 130
System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
System Restore
   .CAB files, 501-502
   disabling in Windows Vista, 501
   disabling in Windows XP, 501-502
   restore points, 500
      creating, 502-503
      restored file types, 500
      restoring, 503-504
      spyware in, 712
      viruses in, 712
   Safe Mode, 725-726
   Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
   Windows RE, 727, 783
System Restore tab, 274
SYSTEM security principal, 419
system state, 747
System tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774
system updates, Windows Vista, 234
SYSTEM.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777
systemaccount Resource Kit tool, A29
%SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473

T

TabletInputService service, 118
tail Resource Kit tool, A29
tail UNIX service, A43
takeown Resource Kit tool, A29
talk UNIX service, A43
tapedrive Resource Kit tool, A29
TapiSrv service, 101, 119
tar UNIX service, A43
Task Manager, 316
   bottlenecks, identifying, 310
   Performance tab, memory requirements, 315
taskbar. See also Start menu
   QuickLaunch Icons, creating, 271-272
   Taskbar Magnifier, A15
taskkill /pid nnn command, identifying bottlenecks, 311

taskkill command, Windows RE, 782

Taskkill Standard command-line command, A4

Tasklist command, Windows RE, 782

Tasklist Standard command-line command, A4

TBS service, 119

tcmon Resource Kit tool, A29

TCP/IP Print Servers, LPDSVC, 93

tcsh UNIX service, A43

TeamViewer remote connection software, C19

tee UNIX service, A43

Telephone screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183

telnet UNIX service, A43
TelnetClients groups, 417

temporary files, cleaning, 473-474

teraflops, 266

TERMINAL SERVER USER security principal, 419

Terminal Service Client (Remote Desktop), downloading, C14-C15

Terminals tools, A16

TermService service, 101, 119
test type option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 786
test UNIX service, A43
test.wsf UNIX service, A43
text

antialiasing, 267-268

boldface text, command line syntax, 514

case sensitivity, environment variables, 515

displays, sizing in, 263-264
fonts

MS-DOS configuration, 540

smoothing, 267-268

italicized text, command line syntax, 514
textview Resource Kit tool, A29
tftp UNIX service, A43
Themes service, 119

thrashing, 315

thread Resource Kit tool, A29

THREADORDER service, 119

THREAD_STUCK_IN_DEVICE_DRIVER error messages, 762
tic UNIX service, A43
time UNIX service, A43
timeit Resource Kit tool, A29

timout Resource Kit tool, A29
timethis Resource Kit tool, A29
timezone Resource Kit tool, A29
timezone.exe Support Tool program, A9

tlp UNIX service, A43
tlist Resource Kit tool, A29
tlist.exe Support Tool program, A9

TlntSvr service, 102
tlocmgr Resource Kit tool, A29
tnadmin UNIX service, A43
toe UNIX service, A43

Tools menu (Windows XP), customizing, 779

Tools tab (System Configuration Utility), 777-778
top Resource Kit tool, A29
topchk.cmd Support Tool program, A9

Total Sectors field, 625

ttotproc Resource Kit tool, A30
touch Resource Kit tool, A30
touch UNIX service, A44
tpc Resource Kit tool, A30
tput UNIX service, A44
tr UNIX service, A44

trace logs, 314

traceenable Resource Kit tool, A30

tracedmp Resource Kit tool, A30

tracefmt.exe Support Tool program, A9

tracelog Resource Kit tool, A30

tracelog.exe Support Tool program, A9

tracetrace Resource Kit tool, A30

tracetrace.exe Support Tool program, A9

tracert Standard command-line command, A4

transactions (NTFS), 671

transferring files/settings

FSTW, 136

USMT, 136

Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138

Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137

tree command, Windows RE, 782

TrkWks service, 102, 119

Troubleshooter mini-programs (Windows), 771-772

troubleshooting, 709

adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718

adware, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734

bad bus detection error messages, 752

bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752

BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755

boot loaders, repairing via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733

boot process, 718

adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718

BCD store (Windows Vista), 720

Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
Hard Disk Controller
  Failure error messages, 720
Invalid Drive Specification
  error messages, 720
Invalid Media Type error
  messages, 720
MBR, 718
Missing Operating System
  error messages, 718
Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM
  HALTED error messages, 719
Volume Boot Record, 718
BSOD, 279, 757-758
buses
  bad bus detection error
  messages, 752
  DATA_BUS_ERROR error
  messages, 760
  Device Manager, 752
  crashes, 279-281
DDNS, C12
device drivers
  ATTEMPTED_WRITE_TO_ READONLY_MEMORY
  error messages, 762
  bad/incorrect driver error
  messages, 751-752
  BAD_POOL_CALLER error
  messages, 762
  device driver shutdown
  error messages, 754
  Device Manager, 753
disabling via Recovery
  Console (Windows XP), 733-734
DRIVER_IRQL_NOT_LESS_ OR_EQUAL error mes-
  sages, 762
DRIVER_POWER_STATE_ FAILURE error messages, 762
DRIVER_UNLOADED_ WITHOUT_ CANCELLING_ PENDING_OPERATIONS
  error messages, 762
DRIVER_USED_ EXCESSIVE_PTES error
  messages, 762
  incorrect driver error mes-
  sages, 753
  shutdown error messages, 754
STATUS_IMAGE_CHECK-
  SUM_MISMATCH error
  messages, 763
STATUS_SYSTEM_PROCESS_ _TERMINATED error mes-
  sages, 763
THREAD_STUCK_IN_DEVI-
  CE_DRIVER error messages, 762
device prepared for removal
  error messages, 755
device reported problems
  error messages, 755
disabled device error mes-
  sages, 754-755
disabled service error mes-
  sages, 755
displays (multiple), 265
dyndns.com, C12
Error events, 766
failed/missing hardware error
  messages, Device Manager, 753
Failue Audit events, 766
file systems
  FAT, 705-706
  NTFS, 706-708
firewalls, networks, 364-365
general guidelines for,
  709-710
hardware
  bad bus detection error
  messages, 752
  bad/incorrect driver error
  messages, 751-752
  BIOS-disabled device error
  messages, 755
device driver shutdown
  error messages, 754
  Device Manager, 750-756
devicer prepared for
  removal error messages, 755
device reported problems
  error messages, 755
disabled device error mes-
  sages, 754-755
disabled service error mes-
  sages, 755
HARDWARE_INTERRUPT_ STORM error messages, 763
incomplete Windows setup
  error messages, 754
manual device configuration
  required error messages, 755
MBR, 718
memory
  ATTEMPTED_WRITE_TO_ READONLY_MEMORY
  error messages, 762
  DAT_BUS_ERROR error
  messages, 760
  PAGE_FAULT_IN_NON- PAGED_AREA error mes-
  sages, 760
missing/failed hardware error
  messages, Device Manager, 753
Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
networks, firewalls, 364-365
passwords (lost), 452-453
performance
“sickbed” symptoms, 712
spyware, 711-712
viruses, 711-712
PTE
DRIVER_USED_EXCESSIVE_PTES error messages, 762
NO_MORE_SYSTEM_PTES error messages, 760
Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
resource conflict error messages, Device Manager, 752-753
restart loops, 280
restart required error messages, 754
scripts, 587
Selective Startup, 224
software
BAD_POOL_CALLER error messages, 762
STATUS_SYSTEM_PROCESS_TERMINATED error messages, 763
spyware, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
STOP error messages, 757
list of, 759-763
message logs, 758
Success Audit events, 766
tools for
CHKDSK, 772-773
Dr. Watson debugging software, 769-770
DXDIAG.EXE (DirectX diagnostic tool), 773-775
event logs, 764-768
Event Viewer, 764-768
Memory Diagnostic, 780
MSKB (Microsoft Knowledge Base), 792-794
Online Crash analysis feature, 788
POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780
Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789
Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-792
System Configuration Utility, 776-778
System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
Windows RE, 780-787
Windows Support Tools, 779-780
Windows Troubleshooter mini-programs, 771-772
user accounts, lost passwords, 452-453
viruses, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
Volume Boot Record, 718
Warning events, 766
Windows installations
defective installation media, 717
firmware updates, 715-716
hard drives, 717
legacy hardware, 713
overheated systems, 717
power supplies, 717
RAM modules, 716
Windows Vista Upgrade Advisor, 714-715
Windows Vista Upgrade Advisor, 714
Windows XP Upgrade Advisor, 714
Windows startup, 720
ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
Recovery Console (Windows XP), 728-745
System Configuration Utility, 721
System Restore tool, 725-727
Windows Advanced Options menu, 721-723
Windows RE command prompt, 746
Windows Vista installations, 177
upgrades, 234
Windows XP non-validated installations, 213
unattended installations, 187
upgrades, 224
True Image disk cloning software (Acronis), 238
TRUE UNIX service, A44
truss UNIX service, A44
TrustedInstaller service, 119
tscst Resource Kit tool, A30
tset UNIX service, A44
tsinstl Resource Kit tool, A30
tskill command, identifying bottlenecks, 311
tsort UNIX service, A44
tsgreg Resource Kit tool, A30
tsscalling Resource Kit tool, A30
tsvver Resource Kit tool, A30
tty UNIX service, A44
Turn Off level (Automatic Updates), 283
Tweak UI, A15
TweakMCE, 291
TweakUI, A15
available adjustments in, 288-289
desktop icons, hiding/showing, 289
directory completion, 290-291
filename completion, 290-291
instant Internet searches, 290
Windows XP, speeding up menus, 289
type command (Recovery Console), 744

typeperf Resource Kit tool, A30
tzedit Resource Kit tool, A30
tzselect UNIX service, A44

U

UAC (User Account Control), 34, 374, 379, 382, 413
Admin Approval Mode, 380
Advanced tab, 273
Automatic Updates tab, 274
command line and, 548-549
Computer Name tab, 273
disabling, 779
editing settings, 274
folder virtualization, 381
Hardware tab, 273
“integrity” mechanism, 381
over-the-shoulder credentials, 380
privilege elevation, 381
Registry virtualization, 381
Remote tab, 274
System Properties, accessing, 273
System Protection tab, 274
System Restore tab, 274
user interface design, 381
uddicatschemeeditor Resource Kit tool, A30
uddiconfig Resource Kit tool, A30
uddidataexport Resource Kit tool, A30
UIODetect service, 120
Ultimate Extras (Windows), A14
Bitlocker, A13
DreamScene (Windows), A13
Hold Em Poker Game, A13
MUI Language Packs, A13
umask UNIX service, A44
umount UNIX service, A44

UmRdpService service, 120
UMWdf service, 102
unalias UNIX service, A44
uname UNIX service, A44
UNATTEND.TXT answer files, 186

unattended installations
Windows Vista installations, 192-193
Windows XP installations
bootable Windows XP CDs, 187-188
local installations, 186
network-based installations, 186
troubleshooting, 187

uncompress UNIX service, A44
undeleting files via disk editors, 694-700

undoinst Resource Kit tool, A30
UnErase tool (Norton), NTFS data recovery, 681-682

unexpand UNIX service, A44

UNEXPECTED_KERNEL_MODE _TRAP error messages, 761

uniq UNIX service, A44

uninstalling. See also installing
service packs
SP1, 258
SP2, 255
SP3, 255
software via Control Panel, 724
Windows Vista, 227
Windows Vista upgrades, 235-236
Windows XP, 225-226

UNIX
development of, 19
running on Windows, 58
SFU (Services for UNIX), A32
a2p, A33
addr, A33
addr2line, A33
alias, A33
ar, A33
args.wsf, A33
as, A33
asa, A33
at, A33
atobm, A33
atq, A33
atrm, A33
autodfs, A33
awk, A33
diff, A33
Banner, A33
basename, A33
basename, A33
batch, A33
Bc, A33
bdftopcf, A33
Bdiff, A33
Bg, A33
bgjob, A33
bitmap, A33
bmtoa, A33
bp, A33
c++, A34
cc, A34
c89, A34
c99, A34
cal, A34
calendar, A34
calprogs, A34
captoinfo, A34
cat, A34
cat32, A34
cc, A34
ccd, A34
checkeg, A34
chgrp, A34
chmod, A34
chown, A34
chroot, A34
chrtbl, A34
chsh, A34

ci, A34
cksum, A34
clear, A34
cmp, A34
cco, A34
col, A34
colltbl, A34
column, A34
comm, A34
command, A34
compress, A35
config.pl, A35
configPPM.pl, A35
console, A46
cp, A35
cpio, A35
cpp, A35
cron, A35
crontab, A35
csh, A35
csh.bat, A35
csplit, A35
ctags, A35
cut, A35
dag, A35
date, A35
dc, A35
dd, A35
df, A35
diff, A35
diff3, A35
dig, A35
dircmp, A35
dirname, A35
dnsquery, A35
dos2unix, A35
dprofpp, A35
du, A35
echo, A35
ed, A35
editres, A35
egrep, A35
elvis, A35
elvrec, A36
env, A36
ex, A36
exptype.bat, A36
expand, A36
expr, A36
FALSE, A36
fc, A36
fg, A36
fgrep, A36
file, A36
fileinfo, A36
find, A36
find2perl, A36
finger, A36
flip, A36
fmt, A36
fold, A36
fsinfo, A36
fslfsfonts, A36
fstobdf, A36
ftp, A36
g++, A36
g77, A36
gcov, A36
gdb, A36
gencat, A36
GET, A36
getconf, A36
getopt, A36
getopts, A36
gettxt, A37
grep, A37
gunzip, A37
gzip, A37
h2ph, A37
h2xs, A37
head, A37
helloworld.wsf, A37
hexdumps, A37
host, A37
hostname, A37
hoststat, A37
iceauth, A37
ico, A37
iconv, A37
id, A37
ident, A37
igetty, A37
IISScriptMap.pl, A37
imake, A37
inetd, A37
infocmp, A37
infotocap, A37
init, A37
insight, A37
install, A37
ipcrm, A37
ips, A37
ispell, A37
istclus.cmd, A37
jobs, A37
join, A37
kill, A37
ksh, A37
ksh.bat, A37
last, A38
lbxproxy, A38
ld, A38
less, A38
lessecho, A38
leskey, A38
lex, A38
liblock, A38
line, A38
listres, A38
ln, A38
lnmdir, A38
locale, A38
localedef, A38
logger, A38
login, A38
loginenv, A38
logname, A38
lp, A38
lpfx, A38
ls, A38
lwp-download, A38
lwp-mirror, A38
lwp-request, A38
lwp-rget, A38
m4, A38
mail, A38
mailq, A38
mailx, A38
make, A38
makedepend, A38
makedev, A39
makeg, A39
man, A39
mapadmin, A39
maze, A39
merge, A39
mergelib, A39
mkdir, A39
mkdirhier, A39
mkfifo, A39
mkfontdir, A39
mknod, A39
montbl, A39
more, A39
mount, A39
mv, A39
mvdir, A39
mvwtmpx, A39
newaliases, A39
newgrp, A39
nfsadmin, A39
nfsmount, A39
nfsnly, A39
nfsshare, A39
nfsstat, A39
nfsunmount, A39
nice, A39
nis2ad, A39
nisadmin, A39
nismap, A39
nl, A39
nm, A39
nmf, A39
nohup, A40
notepad.wsf, A40
nslookup, A40
nsupdate, A40
ntpath2posix, A40
nvli, A40
objcopy, A40
objdump, A40
oclock, A40
od, A40
pack, A40
pagesize, A40
passwd, A40
paste, A40
patch, A40
pathchk, A40
pax, A40
pcat, A40
pdomain, A40
perl, A40
perl5.6.0, A40
perlbuzz, A40
perlcc, A40
perldec, A40
perlglob.bat, A40
pfmt, A40
pg, A40
piconv, A40
ping, A40
pl2bat.bat, A40
pl2pm, A40
pod2html, A40
pod2latex, A41
pod2man, A41
pod2text, A41
pod2usage, A41
podchecker, A41
podselect, A41
popper, A41
posix, A41
posixpath2nt, A41
POSTI, A41
ppm.bat, A41
ppm.bl, A41
pr, A41
printenv, A41
printf, A41
protoize, A41
proxymngr, A41
ps, A41
pstat, A41
pstruct, A41
pxsoffset, A41
pxsrunt, A41
purge, A41
pwd, A41
ranlib, A41
rcp, A41
rcs, A41
rcsdiff, A41
rcsmerge, A41
rdist, A41
rdstd, A41
read, A41
regcmp, A41
regpwd, A42
regread.wsf, A42
renice, A42
reset, A42
resize, A42
rlog, A42
rlogin, A42
rm, A42
rmb, A42
rmddir, A42
rpcgen, A42
rpcinfo, A42
rsh, A42
rshpswd, A42
test, A43
test.wsf, A43
tft, A43
tic, A43
time, A43
tip, A43
tnadmin, A43
toe, A43
tput, A44
tr, A44
TRUE, A44
truss, A44
tset, A44
tsort, A44
tty, A44
twm, A44
tselect, A44
umask, A44
umount, A44
unalias, A44
uname, A44
uncompress, A44
unexpand, A44
unifdef, A44
uniq, A44
unix2dos, A44
unixpath2win, A44
unlink, A44
unpack, A44
unprotoize, A44
unvis, A44
unzip, A44
use_builtin, A44
uudecode, A44
uuencode, A44
vi, A44
view, A44
viewres, A44
vis, A44
wait, A45
wat, A45
wc, A45
wchrtbl, A45
wdate, A45
wecho, A45
wexit, A45
wexpand, A45
wfc, A45
wfadmin, A45
wlfind, A45
wfinger, A45
wftp, A45
which, A45
who, A45
whoami, A45
hostname, A45
winpath2unix, A45
wmkdir, A45
wmore, A45
wlslookup, A45
wperl, A45
wping, A45
wprint, A45
wrmdir, A45
wset, A45
wsort, A45
wtelnet, A45
wtftp, A45
wtime, A45
wtype, A45
wvisible, A46
wwrite, A46
x11perf, A46
x11perfcomp, A46
xargs, A46
xauth, A46
xbiff, A46
xcalc, A46
xclipboard, A46
xcmssdb, A46
uninstalling

xcmstest, A46
xcutsel, A46
xditview, A46
xdm, A46
xdpyinfo, A46
xedit, A46
xev, A46
xeyes, A46
xfd, A46
xfindproxy, A46
xfontsel, A46
xfdpinfo, A46
xfs, A46
xfwp, A46
xgc, A46
xhost, A46
xieperf, A46
xinit, A46
xkbbell, A46
xkbcomp, A46
xkbprint, A46
xkbvleds, A46
xkbwatch, A46
xkevd, A46
xkill, A46
xlogo, A47
xlsatoms, A47
xlsclients, A47
xlsfonts, A47
xmag, A47
xman, A47
xmark, A47
xmkmf, A47
xmmodmap, A47
xon, A47
xprop, A47
xrdb, A47
xrefresh, A47
xset, A47
xsetroot, A47
xsm, A47
xstdcmap, A47
xterm, A47
xuctblgen, A47
xwd, A47
xwininfo, A47
xwud, A47
yacc, A47
yearistype, A47
ypcat, A47
ypclear, A47
ypmatch, A47
yppush, A47
zcat, A47
zdump, A47
zic, A47
zip, A47
SUA (Subsystem for UNIX-Based Applications), A32-A33
wildcards, 576
[ UNIX service, A33
unix2dos UNIX service, A44
unixpath2win UNIX service, A44
unlink UNIX service, A44
UNMOUNTABLE_BOOT_VOLUMME error messages, 763
unpack UNIX service, A44
unprotoize UNIX service, A44
unsigned level (driver signing), A45
unvis UNIX service, A44
unzip UNIX service, A44
updates
application updates, Windows Vista, 135
Automatic Updates, 274, 384-386
configuring, 282-283
development of, 42-43
Critical Updates, 230
device drivers, 232, 458
DirectX, 269
firmware, 715-716
installing, restarting Windows after, 386
Microsoft Update, installing, 383
Optional Updates, 44
security, 374, 383
SYSPREP.INF files, 185
system updates, installing in Windows Vista, 234
Windows Update, 382
Custom Install option, 384
Express Install option, 383
launching, 383
Upgrade Advisor
Windows Vista, 714-715
Windows XP, 714
updates
BIOS
Windows Vista, 232
Windows XP, 218
graphic drivers, 266
Internet Explorer, 374
Windows Vista, 226
antivirus software, 232
BIOS, 232
Business, 228
determining when to, 227
device driver updates, 232
drawbacks to, 227
Home Basic, 228
Home Premium, 228
installing critical updates, 230
installing system updates, 234
preparing for, 231
process of, 233-234
security, 227
service packs, 232
troubleshooting, 234
Ultimate, 228
uninstalling, 227, 235-236
upgrade installations, 147-148
USB flash memory drives,
Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
USB ports, routers, 336
Use Microsoft Update Service
option (Automatic Updates), 283

user accounts
automating management, 438
closing programs, 219
compressed partitions, 219
determining when to, 216
determining what type to use, 414-415
domains
determining Windows Vista configuration, 412
determining Windows XP configuration, 412
global accounts, 411
genoms, 447
members, 411
passwords, 411
users control panel
(Windows Vista), 429

fast User Switching, Windows
XP, 450-451
Guest accounts, 412
limited user accounts, 414
local groups
Administrator groups, 416
Backup Operators groups, 416
Cryptographic Operators
groups, 417
default groups, 416
Distributed COM Users
groups, 417
Event Log Readers groups, 417
Guests groups, 417
HelpServicesGroup groups, 417
IIS_IUSR groups, 417
Network Configuration Operators groups, 417
Performance Log Users
groups, 417
Performance Monitor Users
groups, 417
Power Users groups, 417
Remote Desktop Users
groups, 417
Replicator groups, 417
telnetClients groups, 417
Users groups, 417
local security policies, configuring, 432
local user accounts
Administrator accounts, 416
ASPNET accounts, 416
default accounts, 415-416
Guest accounts, 416
HelpAssistant accounts, 416
IUSR xxx accounts, 416
IWAM xxx accounts, 416
password reset disks, 432
SUPPORT nnnnnnnnnn
accounts, 416
Local Users and Groups Management Console, managing from, 433-434
logins
administrators, 447-448
automatic logins, 446, 451-452
classic logon dialog, 445
Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
Welcome screen, 445
Windows 2000 Professional, 446
Windows Vista, 447
Windows XP, 446-447
mutiple user conflicts, Remote Desktop, C18-C19
.NET Passports, 428, 431
passwords, 373
  changing, 427
  configuring, 377-378
  LanMan Hash format, 378
  recovering, 379
  SAM, 378
  troubleshooting lost passwords, 452-453
Power User accounts, 414, 430
remote management, 435
security, 373, 417-418
standard user accounts, 414
UAC (Windows Vista), 413
User Accounts Control Panel, 426-432
User Groups, 412
user profiles, managing, 439
  default profile configuration, 444
  junction points, 442
  roaming profiles, 444
  subfolders, 440
  symbolic links, 442
User Rights, 419
  assigning, 423-425
  list of, 420-423
Welcome Screen, hiding/showing on, 449
Windows 2000 User Manager, 435-436
Windows Script Host, managing from, 438
Windows Vista, adding to, 428-429
Windows XP, adding to, 429-432
workgroups, 410
  determining Windows Vista configuration, 412
  determining Windows XP configuration, 412
local accounts, 411
local groups, 411
logins, 446-447
User Accounts Control Panel
  Windows Vista, 426-429
  Windows XP, 429-432
user environments, loading, 61
User Groups, 412
User Interaction Level screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181
User Manager (Windows 2000), 435-436
User Profile Management dialog, 443
user profiles
  default profiles, configuring, 444
  junction points, 442
  managing, 439
  overview, 60-61
  roaming profiles, 444
  Roaming User Profiles, loading, 60
  subfolders, 440
  symbolic links, 442
User Rights, 419
  assigning, 423-425
  Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425
  list of, 420-423
useraccount Resource Kit tool, A30
usergroup Resource Kit tool, A30
USERNAME environment variable, 507
usernames, Windows Vista configuration, 167
%USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473
Users control panel, Windows Vista domains, 429
Users groups, 417
use_builtin UNIX service, A44
USMT (User State Migration tool), 136, 196, 242
  LoadState.exe files, 197-204
  Migapp.xml files, 197
  Migsys.xml files, 197
  Miguser.xml files, 197
  ScanState.exe files, 197-204
  single system transfers, 199
  XML files, customizing, 198
UsrClass.dat files, 293
usrmgr Resource Kit tool, A30
usrstat Resource Kit tool, A30
usrtogrp Resource Kit tool, A30
uudecode UNIX service, A44
uuencode UNIX service, A44
UxSms service, 120

V
vadump Resource Kit tool, A30
\VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGT\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\FONTS Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CI MV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\IA S Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MS TSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\W BEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETV BEUI Value-Added tool category, A12
\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\TOO LS Value-Added tool category, A12
virtual machines
cancel option, 174
multiboot installations, 171
save state option, 174
shut down option, 174
starting, 173
virtualized operating systems, installing, 173
VPC 2007 (Virtual PC 2007) creating via, 172
managing via, 174-175
virtual memory, 274-275, 315
Virtual WiFi tool, A16
virtualization
folders (UAC), 381
Registry (UAC), 381
virtualized operating systems, installing, 173
viruses, 372
antivirus software, 393-397
checking for, importance of, 711-712
Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396
infected computers, cleaning, 402
System Restore restore point files, 712
troubleshooting, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
volumes
basic volumes, 598
dynamic volumes extending, 469
limitations of, 598
supported features, 598
FAT12 limitations, 641
FAT16 limitations, 644
FAT32 limitations, 649, 655
formatting, 466-469
label formatting option, 467
licensing, Windows XP installations, 207
logical volumes, 622
mount points, NTFS file systems, 144
NTFS limitations, 665
mount points, 144
simple volumes, creating on Dynamic disks, 466
snapshots, 480
VPC 2007 (Virtual PC 2007), virtual machines creating, 172
managing, 174-175
vrfydsk Resource Kit tool, A31
VSS Resource Kit tool, A31
VSS (Volume Shadow Copy) service, 102, 120
Vista. See Windows Vista
VNC remote connection software, C20
VoIP (Voice over IP), connection-sharing routers, 367
volperf Resource Kit tool, A31
volrest Resource Kit tool, A31
Volume Boot Records. See VBR (Volume Boot Record)
volume sets, Windows XP upgrades, 219
Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486
wcncsvc service, 121
WcsPlugInService service, 121
wdate UNIX service, A45
WdiServiceHost service, 121
WdiSystemHost service, 121
WDM (Windows Driver Model), installing, 461
WDS (Windows Deployment Services)
  service pack deployments, 257
  Windows Vista installations, 189
web browsers. See browsers
Webcam Timershot, A15
WebClient service, 121
websites
  freeware, A15-A16
  Resource Kit tools, A16
wecsvc service, 122
Welcome screen, 445
  administrator logins, 447-448
  bypassing, 451
Welcome Screen
  Setup Manager Wizard, 180
  user accounts, hiding/showing, 449
Welcome to Microsoft
  Windows page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
werclpsupport service, 122
WerSvc service, 122
wexit UNIX service, A45
wexpand UNIX service, A45
wfc UNIX service, A45
wfind UNIX service, A45
wfinger UNIX service, A45
wftp UNIX service, A45
WFWG (Windows for Workgroups), 25
WGA (Windows Genuine Advantage), 212-213
where Resource Kit tool, A31
which UNIX service, A45
who UNIX service, A45
Who Will Use This Computer? page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
whoami Resource Kit tool, A31
whoami UNIX service, A45
whoami.exe Support Tool program, A9
hostname UNIX service, A45
WHQL-signed level (driver signing), 459
WHSNetwork Windows Management COM Objects, 589
WIA (Windows Image Acquisition), stisvc, 101
WiFi, Virtual WiFi tool, A16
wildcards
  Linux, 576
  UNIX, 576
Will This Computer Connect to the Internet Directly or Through a Network page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
WIN.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777
WinDefend service, 122
windiff Resource Kit tool, A31
windiff.exe Support Tool program, A9
Windows
  development of, 20. See also DOS
  elements, sizing in displays, 263-264
  emulation subsystems
    16-bit Windows, 511, 527
    2-bit Windows, 511, 527
    3-bit Windows, 511
    Interix (POSIX), 510
    MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
    OS/2.1x, 511
  .EXE files, 509
  “integrity” mechanism (UAC), 381
  multiple versions, installing, 620-621
  parallel installations, 756
Windows 1.0, development of, 21
Windows 2.0, development of, 21
Windows 3.0, development of, 22-25
Windows 3.1, development of, 25
Windows 3.11, development of, 26
Windows 9x
  development of, 26
  DOS base of, 18
  drive capacity limitations, 618
Windows 95
  CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  development of, 26-27
  PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
Windows 95 OSR2, development of, 28
Windows 98
  CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  development of, 28
  PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
Windows XP upgrades, 222-225
Windows 98 SE (Second Edition), development of, 29
Windows 386, development of, 22
Windows 2000
  CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  device drivers, 461, 715
  drive capacity limitations, 617
hard drives, partitioning, 463
NTBackup, 478
PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
Power User accounts, 414
Recovery Console
installing, 607
Windows XP operation, 732
Server, migrating installations, 250
startup process, 56
User Manager, 435-436
Windows XP upgrades, 219-222, 225

Windows 2000 Professional
development of, 33-34
logins, 446

Windows Advanced Options menu, 78, 721. See also Safe Mode
bootlogging, enabling, 80
Debugging mode, 81
Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
Directory Services Restore mode, 81
Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure, 81
Disable Driver Signature Enforcement, 81
Last Known Good Configuration option, 81, 722-723
Reboot, 81
Return to OS Choices menu, 81
Safe Mode, 722-723
Start Windows Normally, 81
VGA Mode, enabling, 80
Windows Memory Diagnostic, 82

Windows AIK (Automated Installation Kit)
answer files, creating, 191
installing, 190
Windows Vista installations, 189, 192
Windows AntiSpyware. See Windows Defender
Windows Complete PC Restore (Windows RE), 783-786
Windows Connect Now (Rally), router configuration, 336
Windows Defender, 398
running programs as services, 309
scripts, running, 586
Software Explorer tool, 400
SpyNet memberships, 400
Windows XP, installing on, 399
Windows Defragmenter, 318-319, 323
Windows Desktop Search, 127
Windows DreamScene, A13
Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138, 247
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137, 248-250
Windows Event log
application logs, 764
clearing, 766
configuring properties of, 767
Error events, 766
exporting list of, 766
Failure Audit events, 766
forwarded events logs, 765
hacker attacks on, 767
Information events, 766
saving, 766
security logs, 765-768
setup logs, 765
Success Audit events, 766
system logs, 765
viewing details of, 766
Warning events, 766

Windows Firewall, 373
cconfiguring, 388
data filtering, 392
file sharing, 388
ICMP settings, 389-391
individual connection settings, 389
printer sharing, 388
Windows Firewall/Internet Connection Sharing (ICS), SharedAccess, 99

Windows Installers, MSIServer, 94
Windows NT
development of, 33-34
Windows NT 4.0 Workstation, development of, 863
Windows PE CDs
contents of, 194
creating, 193
installation images, capturing, 194

Windows PowerShell. See WPS (Windows PowerShell)

Windows RE (Recovery Environment), 780
command prompt, 746, 781-782
preinstalled versions of, 781
Startup Repair, 782
System Restore, 727, 783
Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787

Windows Recovery Console. See recovery (data), Recovery Console

Windows Registry
backups, 293
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
Registry Editor, 294
change logs, 293
deploying settings via .REG files, 299-301
VBScript, 301-302
editing
cautions with, 297
hives, 298-299
Registry Editor, 296-297
remotely, 297
hives, 60, 293
HKCC key, 292
HKCR key, 292-293
HKCU key, 292, 297
HKLM key, 292, 297
HKU key, 292
importing/exporting files via, 294
Policy logon process, 61
reading/writing values, 590
REG_BINARY data type, 296
REG_DWORD data type, 296
REG_EXPAND_SZ data type, 297
REG_MULTI_SZ data type, 296
REG_SZ data type, 296
Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
remote editing, 297
restoring, 293
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
Registry Editor, 294
size limit exceeded error messages, troubleshooting, 756
structure of, 292
UsrClass.dat files, 293
virtualization (UAC), 381

Windows Script Host. See WSH (Windows Script Host)

Windows Server 2003
development of, 38
Server, migrating installations, 250

Windows Server 2008, 40, 250

Windows Services
command line, managing via, 307
dependencies, 304
disabling, 305, 321
GUI, managing via, 303-306
passwords, changing in, 305
performance, disabling for, 321
remote management, 307
running programs as services, 308-309
security principals, 419
Services management tool, managing via, 303-306

Windows Support Tools
downloading, 627
installing, 779
POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780

Windows Troubleshooter mini-programs, 771-772

Windows Ultimate Extras, A13-A14

Windows Update, 382
Custom Install option, 384
Express Install option, 383
launching, 383
service pack installations
Windows Vista installations, 256-257
Windows XP installations, 253

Windows Upgrade Advisor (Microsoft), Windows XP upgrades, 218

Windows Vista
activating, 233
administrator usernames/passwords, configuring, 167
Aero, 38
applications, configuring performance of, 274
Applications and Services Logs folder, 765
automated deployments, 177-178
supported installation methods, 190
unattended installations, 192-193
WDS, 189
Windows AIK, 189, 192
Windows XP automated deployment versus, 190
Automatic Updates, configuring, 282-283
Backup Files and Folders system, 482-483
determining what gets backed up, 484
encrypted files, 484
one-time backups, 485
restoring files/folders, 486
scheduling backups, 485
Basic interface, 38
batch files, 563
BCD store, 720
backups, 75
BCDEdit.exe, 74-76
file structure, 71-74
rebuilding files, 75
BSOD, 457
Classic interface, 38
command line, starting GUI applications from, 583
Complete PC Backup, 479
CPCB, 489
encrypted files, 490
network folders, 490-491
restoring backups, 491-492
restoring files/folders, 492
DEP, 276-279
development of, 38
disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
domains, determining configuration of, 412
dual-boot configurations, 239-240
EasyBCD, 291
environment variables, configuring, 279
error reporting, configuring, 281-282
Event Viewer, Create Custom View option, 766
File and Folder Backup, 479
file sharing
File Sharing Wizard, 361
Simple File Sharing, 356-357
firewalls, 39
firmware updates, 715-716
folders, sharing, 360-361
graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
GUI applications, starting from command line, 583
HAL drivers, 49
hard disks, partitioning, 166, 463
Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
HCL, 713
hotpatching, 234
ICS, 370
installing. See also Windows Vista, migrating installations
Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
application updates, 135
clean installations, 148-149, 164-168, 176
compatibility issues, 132
defective hard drives, 717
defective installation media, 717
file system selection, 141-144
hardware requirements, 131
HCL, 131
installation switches, 154-157
legacy hardware, 713
multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
network configurations, 139-140
overheated systems, 717
parallel installations, 756
power supplies, 717
Product Activation, 211-212
RAM modules, 716
repair installations, 151
Setup.exe command, 154-157
SMS, 195-196
troubleshooting installations, 177
upgrade installations, 147-148
USMT, 196-199
WGA, 212-213
Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
logins
domains, 447
workgroups, 447
Logon screen, 445-446
memory
Commit Charge Limit, 316-317
Commit Charge Peak, 316-317
requirements, 165, 316-318
virtual memory configuration, 274-275
menus, speeding up, 289
migrating files/settings
USMT, 136
Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
migrating installations, 237
moving applications, 248-252
moving data to new systems, 242-248
moving to new hard drives, 237-240
moving to new motherboards, 240-242
Migration Suite application
migration software (Altiris), 252
MSConfig.exe, 77
Network and Sharing Center, 345-346
network configurations, 344
file sharing, 345-346
firewalls, 346
print sharing, 345-346
new features overview, 38-39
NTFS changes, 669
page files, configuring, 274-275
Parental Controls feature, 39, 373
partitions, resizing on, 471
PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
performance, memory requirements, 316-318
Power User accounts, 414
PowerToys, TweakVI, 289
Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489
Principal accounts, 304
Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789
Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
ReadyBoost, 39
ReadyDrive, 39
Recovery Environment, 630-631
Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-790
   perfmon.msc command, 311
   Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
   System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
   System Monitor, 313
services
   AeLookupSvc, 104
   ALG, 105
   Appinfo, 105
   AppMgmt, 105
   AudioEndpointBuilder, 105
   Audiosrv, 105
   BFE, 105
   BITS, 106
   Browser, 106
   CertPropSvc, 106
   clr_optimization, 106
   COMSysApp, 106
   CryptSvc, 106
   CscService, 107
   DcomLaunch, 107
   DFSR, 107
   Dhcp, 107
   Dnscache, 107
   dot3svc, 107
   DPS, 108
   EapHost, 108
   ehRecvr, 108
   ehSched, 108
   ehstart, 108
   EMDDMgmt, 108
   Eventlog, 108
   EventSystem, 109
   Fax, 109
   fdPHost, 109
   FDRessPub, 109
   FontCache3.0.0.0, 109
   gpsvc, 109
   hidser, 110
   hkmsvc, 110
   ids, 110
   IKEEXT, 110
   IPBusEnum, 110
   iplpsvc, 110
   KeyIso, 111
   KtmRm, 111
   LanmanServer, 111
   LanmanWorkstation, 111
   lntdsvc, 111
   lmhosts, 111
   Mcx2Svc, 111
   MMCSS, 112
   MpsSvc, 112
   MSDTC, 112
   MSiSCSI, 112
   msiserver, 112
   napagent, 112
   Nedtman, 113
   Netlogon, 112
   netprofm, 113
   NetTcpPortSharing, 113
   NlaSvc, 113
   nsi, 113
   p2pimsvc, 113
   p2psvc, 113
   PcaSvc, 114
   pla, 114
   PlugPlay, 114
   PNRPAutoReg, 114
   PNRPsvc, 114
   PolicyAgent, 114
   ProfSvc, 115
   ProtectedStorage, 115
   QWAVE, 115
   RasAuto, 115
   RasMan, 115
   RemoteAccess, 115
   RemoteRegistry, 115
   RpcLocator, 116
   Rpcs, 116
   SamSs, 116
   SCardSvr, 116
   Schedule, 116
   SCPolicySvc, 116
   SDRSVC, 116
   seclogon, 117
   SENS, 117
   SessionEnv, 117
   SharedAccess, 117
   ShellHWDetection, 117
   ssvc, 117
   SLUINotify, 117
   SNMTRAP, 118
   Spooler, 118
   SSDPSRV, 118
   stsvc, 118
   swprv, 118
   SysMain, 118
   TabletInputService, 118
   TapiSrv, 119
   TBS, 119
   TermService, 119
   Themes, 119
   THREADORDER, 119
   TrkWks, 119
   TrustedInstaller, 119
   UIODetect, 120
   UmRdpService, 120
   upnphost, 120
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uxsms, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vds, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSS, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W32Time, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wbengine, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wcnsvc, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WcsPlugInService, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WdbserviceHost, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WdysystemHost, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebClient, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WcsSvc, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wercplsupport, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WerSvc, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinDefend, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinHttpAutoProxySvc, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winmgmt, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinRM, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wlansvc, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WmaiApSrv, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMPNetworkSvc, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPSCsvc, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPDBusEnum, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wscsvc, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSearch, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wuauserv, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wudfsvc, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP1, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Updates installations, 256-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manual installations, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permanent installations, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS deployments, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Center Configuration Manager deployments, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Center Essentials deployments, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uninstalling, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDS deployments, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Update installations, 256-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSUS deployments, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard interface, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard user accounts, 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Startup and Recovery Options dialog, configuring, 279-281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startup process, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperFetch, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svc host service groups, 85-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system requirements, 39-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Restore tool disabling, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Mode, 725-726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Manager, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>troubleshooting defective hard drives, 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defective installation media, 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overheated systems, 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power supplies, 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM modules, 716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAC, 39, 374, 379, 382, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessing, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Approval Mode, 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced tab, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Updates tab, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command line and, 548-549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Name tab, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editing settings, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folder virtualization, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware tab, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“integrity” mechanism, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over-the-shoulder credentials, 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privilege elevation, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry virtualization, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote tab, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Protection tab, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Restore tab, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Advisor, 228-229, 232, 714-715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgrades, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antivirus software, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determining when to, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device driver updates, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawbacks to, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installing critical updates, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installing system updates, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preparing for, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process of, 233-234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service packs, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>troubleshooting, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uninstalling, 227, 235-236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifying system compatibility, 228-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows NT Backup-Restore Utility, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista Business, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista Home Basic, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista Home Premium, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista Ultimate, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user accounts adding, 428-429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determining what type to use, 414-415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiding on Welcome screen, 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Accounts Control Panel, 426-429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user profile subfolders, 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users control panel domains, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtual memory, configuring, 274-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vista Boot Pro, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome screen, hiding user accounts on, 449</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Windows Advanced Options menu, 721
  Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
  Last Known Good Configuration option, 722-723
  Safe Mode, 722-723
Windows Easy Transfer, 247
Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248-250
Windows RE, 780
  command prompt, 781-782
  preinstalled versions of, 781
  Startup Repair, 782
  System Restore, 783
Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-337
wireless networks, security, 333
workgroups, determining configuration of, 412

Windows XP
  64-bit editions, 41-42
  applications, configuring performance of, 274
  ASR, 493, 746-750
  automated deployments, 177
    adding, 178-180
    answer files, 180
    RIS, 188
    unattended installations, 186-188
  Windows Vista automated deployment versus, 190
  Automated System Recovery, 478
  Automatic Updates, configuring, 282-283
  boot.ini options, 65-67
  CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  command line, starting GUI applications from, 583
  Computer Administrator accounts, security, 373
  DEP, 276-279
  development of, 34-36
  device drivers, finding, 715
domains, determining configuration of, 412
drive capacity limitations, 617
dual-boot configurations, 238
environment variables, configuring, 279
error reporting, configuring, 281-282
Event Viewer, New Log View option, 766
Fast User Switching, 450-451
file sharing, 356-357
firmware updates, 715-716
folders, sharing, 359-360
graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
GUI applications, starting from command line, 583
hard drives, partitioning, 463
HCL, 713
ICS, 369
Indexing service, 127
installing. See also Windows XP, migrating installations
  clean installations, 148-149, 158-163, 176
  compatibility issues, 132
  defective hard drives, 717
defective installation media, 717
file system selection, 141-144
HCL, 131
installation switches, 151-154
interactive answer files, 180
legacy hardware, 713
multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
network configurations, 139-140
overheated systems, 717
parallel installations, 756
power supplies, 717
Product Activation, 205-211
RAM modules, 716
repair installations, 149-150
RIS, 178, 188
scripted installations, 178
SLS, 206
SMS, 195-196
troubleshooting installations, 177, 213
unattended installations, 186-188
USMT, 196-199
WGA, 212
winnt.exe command, 154
winnt32.exe command, 151-153
Internet Explorer, upgrading, 374
limited user accounts, 414
LLTD protocol, 351-352
logins
  domains, 447
  workgroups, 446
memory
  requirements, 315
  virtual memory configuration, 274-275
menus, speeding up, 289
migrating files/settings
  FSTW, 136
  USMT, 136
migrating installations
  moving applications, 248-249, 252
moving data to new systems, 242-248
moving to new hard drives, 237-240
moving to new motherboards, 240-241
Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
network configurations, 341
applying network settings, 344
computer names/descriptions, 343-344
connection method selection, 342-343
file sharing, 343
Internet connection selection, 343
network names, 343
printer sharing, 343
setup CD creation, 344
NTBackup, 478, 493
creating configurations, 494-495
excluding files from, 495-496
performing restorations via, 497-499
scheduling backups, 497
NTFS changes, 669
OEM, 37
Online Crash analysis feature, 788
page files, configuring, 274-275
PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
performance, memory requirements, 315
Performance Monitor, 311
perfmon.msc command, 311
Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
System Monitor, 313
Power User accounts, 414, 430
PowerToys
Alt-Tab Replacement, 291
Open Command Window Here, 291
TweakUI, 288-291
Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
Recovery Console
access restrictions, 728
Administrator accounts in, 732
attrib command, 736
backing up boot.ini files, 736
batch command, 737
boot loader repair, 733
boot.ini files, 730
bootcfg command, 737
cd command, 738
chdir command, 738
chkdsk command, 738
cls command, 738
copy command, 739
del command, 739
delete command, 739
deleting files from, 739
dir command, 739-740
disable command, 740
disabling adware, 734
disabling device drivers, 733-734
disabling spyware, 734
disabling viruses, 734
diskpart command, 740
enable command, 741
exit command, 741
expand command, 741-742
fixboot command, 742
fixmbr command, 742
format command, 743
Group Policy conflicts, 729
help command, 743
installing, 729-731
listsvc command, 743
logon command, 743
map command, 743
md command, 744
mirror conflicts, 729
mkdir command, 744
more command, 744
net command, 744
passwords in, 732
rd command, 744
ren command, 744
rename command, 744
replacing boot.ini files, 735
rmdir command, 744
set command, 745
starting from setup CD, 731
systemroot command, 745
type command, 744
utilizing, 731, 733
Windows 2000 installations, 732
Registry, 291
backups, 293-295
change logs, 293
deploying settings via .REG files, 299-301
deploying settings via VBScript, 301-302
editing, 296-297
hives, 293, 298-299
HKCC key, 292
HKCR key, 292-293
HKCU key, 292
HKLM key, 292
HKU key, 292
reg.exe command-line tool, 295
Registry Editor, 294-297
REG_BINARY data type, 296
REG_DWORD data type, 296
REG_EXPAND_SZ data type, 297
REG_MULTI_SZ data type, 296
REG_SZ data type, 296
restoring, 293-295
structure of, 292
UsrClass.dat files, 293
RIS, 249
Selective Startup, troubleshooting, 224
service groups, 85
service packs, 252
Automatic Update installations, 253
Group Policy deployments, 254
manual installations, 253
uninstalling, 255
Windows Update installations, 253
WSUS deployments, 255
services
6to4, 88
Alerter, 88
ALG, 88
AppMgmt, 88
aspnet_state, 88
AudioSrv, 88
BITs, 88
Browser, 89
cisvc, 89
ClipSrv, 89
COMSysApp, 89
CryptSvc, 89
DcomLaunch, 89
Dhcp, 90
dmadmin, 90
dmserver, 90
Dnscache, 90
ERSvc, 90
Eventlog, 90
EventSystem, 91
FastUserSwitchingCompatibility, 91
Fax, 91
helpsvc, 91
HidServ, 91
HTTPFilter, 91
Iamnanserver, 92
Iamnan workstation, 92
IISADMIN, 92
ImapiService, 92
Iprip, 92
irmon, 92
LmHosts, 92
LPDSVC, 93
Messenger, 93
mmmsrvc, 93
MSDTC, 93
MSFTpsvc, 93
MSIserver, 94
MSMQ, 94
MSMQTriggers, 94
NetDDE, 94
NetDDEdsdm, 94
Netlogon, 94
Netman, 95
Nla, 95
NtLmSp, 95
NtmsSvc, 95
ose, 95
p2pgasvc, 95
p2pimsvc, 96
p2psvc, 96
PlugPlay, 96
PNRPSvc, 96
PolicyAgent, 96
ProtectedStorage, 96
RasAuto, 97
RasMan, 97
RDSessMgr, 97
RemoteAccess, 97
RemoteRegistry, 97
RpcLocator, 97
RpcsSs, 98
RSVP, 98
SamSs, 98
SCardSvr, 98
Schedule, 98
seclogon, 98
SENS, 99
SharedAccess, 99
ShellHW Detection, 99
SimpTcp, 99
SMTPSVC, 99
SNMP, 100
SNMPTRAP, 100
Spooler, 100
rsrservice, 100
SSDPSRV, 100
stisvc, 101
SwPrv, 101
SysmonLog, 101
TapiSrv, 101
TermService, 101
TintSrv, 102
TrkWks, 102
UMWdf, 102
upnphost, 102
UPS, 102
VSS, 102
W32Time, 102
W3SVC, 103
winmngmt, 103
WmcCds, 103
WmcCdsLt, 103
WmdmPmSN, 103
Wmi, 104
WmiApSrv, 104
wscsvc, 104
wuaueserv, 104
WZCSVC, 104
xmlprov, 104
SP1/1a (Service Pack 1/1a), 36
SP2 (Service Pack 2), 36
SP3 (Service Pack 3), 37
Startup and Recovery Options
dialog, configuring, 279-281
startup process, 56, 77
Sysprep, 248
Index

System Properties dialog
  Advanced tab, 273
  Automatic Updates tab, 274
  Computer Name tab, 273-274
  editing settings, 274
  Hardware tab, 273
  Remote tab, 274
  System Protection tab, 274
  System Restore tab, 274

System Restore
  disabling, 501-502
  Safe Mode, 725-726
  Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727

Task Manager, Performance tab, 315

Tools menu, customizing, 779

troubleshooting
  defective hard drives, 717
  defective installation media, 717
  overheated systems, 717
  power supplies, 717
  RAM modules, 716
  uninstalling, 225-226

Upgrade Advisor, 714

upgrades
  antivirus software, 218
  backups, 218
  BIOS, 218
  closing programs, 219
  compressed partitions, 219
  determining when to, 216
  from Windows 98, 222-224
  from Windows 2000, 219-222
  from Windows NT 4.0, 219-222
  Hardware Compatibility Lists, 219
  incompatible hardware/software, 219
  Microsoft Windows Upgrade Advisor, 218

preparing for, 218-219
  service packs, 219
  stripe sets, 219
  troubleshooting, 224
  verifying system compatibility, 217-218
  volume sets, 219
  Windows XP Home Edition, 216
  Windows XP Professional, 216
  user accounts
    adding, 429-432
    determining what type to use, 414-415
    hiding on Welcome screen, 449
  User Accounts Control Panel, adding accounts via, 429-432
  virtual memory, configuring, 274-275
  Welcome screen, hiding user accounts on, 449
  Windows Advanced Options menu, 721
    Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
    Last Known Good Configuration option, 722-723
    Safe Mode, 722-723
  Windows Defender, installing, 399
  Windows Desktop Search, 127
  Windows Memory Diagnostics Tool, 788
  Windows Vista upgrades, 226
    antivirus software, 232
    BIOS, 232
    determining when to, 227
    device driver updates, 232
    drawbacks to, 227
    installing critical updates, 230
  installing system updates, 234
  preparing for, 231
  process of, 233-234
  security, 227
  service packs, 232
  troubleshooting, 234
  uninstalling, 227, 235-236
  verifying system compatibility, 228-230

  Windows NT Backup-Restore Utility, 231
  Windows Vista Business, 228
  Windows Vista Home Basic, 228
  Windows Vista Home Premium, 228
  Windows Vista Ultimate, 228

Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-339
  applying network settings, 344
  computer names/descriptions, 343-344
  connection method selection, 342-343
  file sharing, 343
  Internet connection selection, 343
  network names, 343
  printer sharing, 343
  setup CD creation, 344
  wireless networks, security, 333
  workgroups, determining configuration of, 412


Windows XP Professional
  installing
    clean installations, 158-163
    hardware requirements, 130
  upgrade installations, 144-146
multiprocessing support, 131
Simple File Sharing, 143
winexit Resource Kit tool, A31
WinHex disk editor, 686-687
WinHttpAutoProxySvc service, 122
winhttpcertcfg Resource Kit tool, A31
winhtptracecfg Resource Kit tool, A31
winload.exe, startup process, 57
winlogon, logon process, 61
winnmgmt service, 103, 122
winnt.exe command, Windows XP installation, 154
WINNT.SIF answer files, 186-188
winnt32.exe command
   Itanium-based computers, 154
      Windows XP installation, 151-153
winpath2unix UNIX service, A45
winpolicies Resource Kit tool, A31
winresume.exe, startup process, 57
winrm command, 562
WinRM service, 123
winschk Resource Kit tool, A31
winscl Resource Kit tool, A31
winsta Resource Kit tool, A31
wired networks
   cable configurations, 325, 328-329
   Ethernet networks, 327
   hubs, 329
   phoneline networks, 327
   powerline networks, 327
   wireless networks versus, 327
wireless networks
   ad-hoc networks, 330
   channels, 332
   file sharing, 332
hotspots, 332
infrastructure networks, 330, 335
installing, security, 331
joining, 340-341
PCMCIA cards, 328
security, 333
   encryption, 332-335
   installations, 331
   MAC-level security, 332
SSID, 332
WAP, 330, 335
wired networks versus, 327
Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335
   router configuration, 339
   Windows Vista, 336-337
   Windows XP, 337-339, 342-344
wizards
   Backup Wizard, 494-495
   File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 242-243
   applying files/settings to target PCs, 246-247
   collecting files/settings from source PCs, 244-245
Found New Hardware Wizard, 499
FSTW, 136
HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
New Partition Wizard, 466
New Volume Wizard, 466
Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
Service Pack 2 Removal Wizard, 255
Setup Manager Wizard
   Additional Commands screen, 183
   Administrator Password screen, 182
Browser and Shell Settings screen, 183
Computer Names screen, 182
creating answer files, 180-185
Display Settings panel, 182
Help files, 181
Install Printers screen, 183
Installation Folder screen, 183
Languages screen, 183
License Agreement screen, 181
New, or Existing Answer File screen, 180
Platform screen, 181
Product to Install screen, 181
Providing the Product Key screen, 182
Regional Settings screen, 183
Run Once screen, 183
starting, 180
Telephone screen, 183
User Interaction Level screen, 181
Welcome screen, 180
Workgroup or Domain screen, 183
Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335
   router configuration, 339
   Windows Vista, 336-337
   Windows XP, 337-339, 342-344
Wlansvc service, 123
WmcCds service, 103
WmcCdsLs service, 103
WmdmPmSN service, 103
Wmi service, 104
WmiApSrv service, 104, 123
wmkdir UNIX service, A45
wmore UNIX service, A45
WMPNetworkSvc service, 123
wnslookup UNIX service, A45
workgroup networks, 341
   Internet Gateway Device
   Discovery and Control
   Client, 352
IP address assignments
   DHCP address configuration, 347
   static address configuration, 348-350
LLTD protocol, 351-352
master browsers, designating, 355
UPnP enabling, 352-355
Windows Vista configurations, 344
   file sharing, 345-346
   firewalls, 346
   print sharing, 345-346
Windows XP configurations, 341
   applying network settings, 344
   computer names/descriptions, 343-344
   connection method selection, 342-343
   file sharing, 343
   Internet connection selection, 343
   network names, 343
   printer sharing, 343
   setup CD creation, 344
Workgroup or Computer
   Domain page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
Workgroup or Domain screen
   (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
workgroups, 410. See also domains
   local accounts, 411
   local groups, 411
   logins
      Windows Vista, 447
      Windows XP, 446
passwords, 411
   Windows Vista, determining configuration in, 412
   Windows XP, determining configuration in, 412
WPA (Windows Product
   Activation), 333-335, 461
WPCSvc service, 123
wpcpp Resource Kit tool, A31
WPDBusEnum service, 123
wperf Resource Kit tool, A31
wper UNIX service, A45
wping UNIX service, A45
wprint UNIX service, A45
WPS (Windows PowerShell), 592
   cmdlets, 593
      calling object methods, 595
      changing object properties, 595
      passing objects, 594
downloading, 595
installing, 595
scripts, running, 595
security, 595
web resources, 596
wrCP UNIX service, A45
Write an Event to the System
   Log option (Startup and
   Recovery Options dialog), 279
Write Debugging Information
   option (Startup and Recovery
   Options dialog), 280-281
write UNIX service, A45
wrkill Resource Kit tool, A31
wrmdir UNIX service, A45
wrsh UNIX service, A45
WScript command, 586
WScript Windows Management
   COM Objects, 589
WScript.Shell Windows
   Management COM Objects, 589
wscsvc service, 104, 124
WSearch service, 124
wset UNIX service, A45
WSH (Windows Script Host), 583
   documentation, downloading, 301
   installing, 584
   JScript scripting language, 584
   Object REXX scripting language, 585
   Perl scripting language, 584
   Python scripting language, 585
   Ruby scripting language, 585
   scripts
      COM objects and, 588-590
      creating, 585
      editing, 585, 588
      errors in, 587
      listing network printer
      connections sample script, 590
      reading/writing Registry
      values sample script, 590
      running, 586-587
      security issues, 586
      sending email from a shortcut sample script, 591-592
      troubleshooting, 587
      user accounts, managing, 438
      VBScript scripting language, 584
WSHEnvironment Windows
   Management COM Objects, 589
WSHShortcut Windows
   Management COM Objects, 589
wsord UNIX service, A45
wsremote.exe Support Tool
   program, A9
WSUS (Windows Software
   Update Services), service pack
   deployments
      SP1, 257
      SP2, 255-257
      SP3, 255
wtelnet UNIX service, A45
wtftp UNIX service, A45
wtime UNIX service, A45
wtype UNIX service, A45
wuauerv service, 104, 124
wudfsvc service, 124
wvisible UNIX service, A46
wwrite UNIX service, A46
WZCSVC service, 104

x
x11perf UNIX service, A46
x11perfcomp UNIX service, A46
xargs UNIX service, A46
xauth UNIX service, A46
xbind UNIX service, A46
xcacls Resource Kit tool, A31
xcacls.exe Support Tool program, A9
xcalc UNIX service, A46
xclipboard UNIX service, A46
xclock UNIX service, A46
xcmsdb UNIX service, A46
xcmstest UNIX service, A46
xconsole UNIX service, A46
xcutsel UNIX service, A46
xditview UNIX service, A46
xdm UNIX service, A46
xdpyinfo UNIX service, A46
xedit UNIX service, A46
xev UNIX service, A46
xeyes UNIX service, A46
xfd UNIX service, A46
xfindproxy UNIX service, A46
xfontsel UNIX service, A46
xfs UNIX service, A46
xfwp UNIX service, A46
xgc UNIX service, A46
xhost UNIX service, A46
xieperf UNIX service, A46
xinet UNIX service, A46
xinst Resource Kit tool, A31
xkbbell UNIX service, A46
xkbcomp UNIX service, A46
xkbveld UNIX service, A46
xkbprint UNIX service, A46
xkblleds UNIX service, A46
xkbwatch UNIX service, A46
xkill UNIX service, A46
xlogo UNIX service, A47
xlsatoms UNIX service, A47
xslclients UNIX service, A47
xlsfonts UNIX service, A47
xml UNIX service, A47
xmlmag UNIX service, A47
xman UNIX service, A47
xmark UNIX service, A47
xmlkmf UNIX service, A47
xmlprov service, 104
xmodmap UNIX service, A47
xnet Resource Kit tool, A31
xon UNIX service, A47
xprop UNIX service, A47
xrd UNIX service, A47
xrefresh UNIX service, A47
xset UNIX service, A47
xsetroot UNIX service, A47
xsm UNIX service, A47
xstdcmap UNIX service, A47
xterm UNIX service, A47
xutbngen UNIX service, A47
xutbngen UNIX service, A47
xwininfo UNIX service, A47
xwud UNIX service, A47

Y - Z

yacc UNIX service, A47
yearistype UNIX service, A47
ypcat UNIX service, A47
ypclear UNIX service, A47
ypmatch UNIX service, A47
yppush UNIX service, A47
zcat UNIX service, A47
zdmp UNIX service, A47
zic UNIX service, A47
zip UNIX service, A47
zic UNIX service, A47